

## Delaval, Jan

---

**From:** Evans, Linda  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 02, 2002 3:51 PM  
**To:** Delaval, Jan  
**Subject:** RE:

Jan:

I have finished the search, and printing the results. I did not see any of the chemicals in your list -- most compounds mentions were sodium-something. This is package I have ready to deliver:

1. Registration information and status info (TRAM) for Day White, Nite White, and Opalescence.
2. Registration records for selected registrations owned by Discus Dental and Ultradent, which have the word white or bright or syringe in the list of goods and services.
3. The hit list for all registrations and applications owned by the two companies. The hit list gives the name of trademark. The columns in the hit list are as follows: Serial Number, Registration Number (if blank, never achieved registration or still pending), D (dead, otherwise it is live and active), r in the circle indicates it is registered (the registration number also indicates it was registered), and the name. If the name field is blank, the trademark is a design only mark and contains no words. (On some hit lists I have enclosed, there is a "V", a "t", or an "i". That stands for "viewed", viewed "text", or viewed "image". It simply means I looked at the record.)

TRAM records. Lots of legal terms in the prosecution history. "Abandoned - Failure to respond" means that the applicant did not reply to an office action, and after six months, the application is abandoned. "Cancelled Section 8" means that the owner did not file the required Section 8 affidavit indicating the mark was still in use 6 years after registration. "Expired" indicates the owner did not renew the registration (trademarks may be renewed forever, the current term is 10 years between renewals).

X-Search records: The Goods and Services (GS) field also indicates the International Class (IC) and date of use. I started out searching IC 3 because that is dentifrice and toothpaste. But syringes are in IC 10 (medical), and a lot of records seemed to have IC 5 (pharmaceutical, etc) in them. So, I ended up searching all three international classes (the classes are very broad subject categories -- much easier than patent classification!)

Date of first use and Date first used in commerce. The date of first use is the date the trademark was used anywhere. The date first used in commerce is the date "it" crossed state lines and was used in interstate commerce. The trademark must have been used in interstate commerce before it will be registered by the USPTO. A catch-22 situation -- the applicant puts a lot of money on the line for a brand name, and if the USPTO refuses to register, all that money could be lost. ITU stands for "intent to use". Applicants may file a trademark application if they intend to use the trademark, but are not currently using it. The allowance is for six months, and may be requested 2 more times, for a total of 18 months. This acts an informal way to "reserve" a name (there are additional fees). Since the applicant does not have an actual date of use in commerce, the filing date acts as a date of first use for our examiners. Trademark law says whoever used it first, gets priority. Some ITU applications are abandoned because the mark was never used in commerce.

I think the rest of the fields are self explanatory.

I am attaching a copy of my search strategy. The \$ is our truncation character. [bi,ti] is the field designator for the name field, [gs] for goods and services, [ic] for international class, and [on] for owner name. The rest is standard Boolean logic.

I hope that these records provide some background, if not the actual information Examiner Rose may need. Please give me a call or an email if there are any questions!



Linda Evans  
Librarian  
Trademark Search Library  
703-308-9855

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Delaval, Jan  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 02, 2002 12:37 PM  
**To:** Evans, Linda  
**Subject:** RE:

Linda -

This is already very helpful. I doubt that the trademark records would describe the particular components, but if you need such details, one compartment must contain a peroxide / percarbonate / perborate /persulfonate of some kind, most preferably hydrogen peroxide or urea peroxide or carbamic peroxide.

I won't be at the office tomorrow, and perhaps not Friday, either. I have a friend who will undergo surgery, and I am taking her to the hospital where I will wait for her to be released, and then will take her home with me to care for her until Sunday. She lives alone, is undergoing eye surgery, and will have patches on her eyes (an we think we have difficulties...).

Please don't go out of your way! If your bus does stop in front of CM-1, then I would appreciate your leaving the envelope whenever you can. You can ask for Paula Sheppard, my colleague, whose office is quite close to mine; she will be glad to help. Otherwise, just send it via the internal mail service. I'm just disappointed that I won't have the pleasure of meeting you this time.

Thank you again so very much for your good care and fine help. Have a great day, Linda!

Jan

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Evans, Linda  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 02, 2002 10:23 AM  
**To:** Delaval, Jan  
**Subject:** RE:

Jan:

I still have a lot of work to do on this request. I have meetings and desk until 3:00PM, so I doubt I will be able to get the results to you today. I should be able to drop them off Thursday on my way in to work (my bus stops at CM-1).

In the meantime, I have searched Discus Dental and Ultrudent as owners of trademarks. I viewed these records. The goods and services field is very vague "cosmetic tooth whitener", etc. so I have no idea if any of these consist of two compounds and two compartments. Discus Dental (new name Discus Dental Impressions) (Day White, RN 2,202,653) indicates the first use was 19971103. For Night White (RN 1,746,277), the first use was 19920703. For Ultrudent and "Opalescence", the oldest date I can find (RN 1,662,181) is 19900514. Again, I need to stress that the data in the record lists only "toothpaste" or "whitener" and may not be what you are looking for.

More later.

Linda Evans  
Librarian  
Trademark Search Library  
703-308-9855

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Delaval, Jan  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 01, 2002 5:34 PM  
**To:** Evans, Linda  
**Subject:** FW:

Linda -

The Discus Dental web site uses "N I T E W H I G H T" or "N I T E W H I G H T" for their product.

Jan

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Delaval, Jan  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 01, 2002 5:03 PM  
**To:** Evans, Linda  
**Subject:**

Hi Linda -

Here is the trademark search request for Examiner Shep Rose, TC 1600, AU 1614 (308-4609) :

DAY WHITE or DAYWHITE

NIGHT WHITE or NIGHTWHITE ( Discus Dental )

OPALESCENCE ( Ultradent or Ultra Dent )

These are dentifrice, or tooth paste, toothpaste, tooth gel, tooth cream, mouthwash, mouthrinse, mouth wash, mouth rinse, oral or dental care compositions, oral or dental hygiene compositions, etc....

Please make your search strategy as comprehensive as possible.

My phone number is 308-4498, fax number 308-4496.

Thank you so very much for your good help! I enjoyed speaking with you!

Jan

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\*

#	Total Marks	Dead Marks	Live Viewed	Live Printed		Status/ Search Duration	Search
				Docs	Images		
01	2	1	1	0	0	0:01	"day white" [bi,ti] or daywhite[bi,ti]
02	1	0	1	0	0	0:01	"night white" [bi,ti] or nightwhite[bi,ti]
03	6	2	4	1	0	0:01	opalescence [bi,ti]
04	4564	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	(white or whyte or whight) [bi,ti]
05	3035	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	(night or nite or nyte) [bi,ti]
06	5090	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	day [bi,ti]
07	73	19	3	0	0	0:01	"Discus dental" [on]
08	174	56	0	0	0	0:01	ultradent [on] or "ultra dent" [on]
09	9982	N/A	0	0	0	0:03	whit\$ [gs] or bleach\$ [gs]
10	3029	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	syring\$ [gs]
11	136275	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	"003" [ic]
12	145071	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	"005" [ic]
13	69055	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	"010" [ic]
14	336229	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	11 or 12 or 13
15	12952	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	9 or 10
16	8225	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	14 and 15
17	14	5	9	2	1	0:01	7 and 16
18	81	31	50	13	0	0:01	8 and 16
19	59	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	9 and 10
20	5665	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	9 and 14

Session started 10/2/02 3:09:26 PM

Current time 10/2/02 3:17:04 PM

Total search duration 0 minutes 27 seconds

Session duration 7 minutes 38 seconds

Default NEAR limit= 1 ADJ limit= 1

Send to TICRS Copies  Print Print/End session Cancel

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\*

#	Total Marks	Dead Marks	Live Viewed Docs	Live Viewed Images	Status/ Search Duration	Search
01	2	1	1	0	0:01	"day white"[bi,ti] or daywhite[bi,ti]
02	1	0	1	0	0:01	"night white"[bi,ti] or nightwhite[bi,ti]
03	6	2	4	1	0:01	opalescence[bi,ti]
04	4564	N/A	0	0	0:01	(white or whyte or whight)[bi,ti]
05	3035	N/A	0	0	0:01	(night or nite or nyte)[bi,ti]
06	5090	N/A	0	0	0:01	day[bi,ti]
07	73	19	3	0	0:01	"Discus dental"[on]
08	174	56	0	0	0:01	ultradent[on] or "ultra dent"[on]
09	9982	N/A	0	0	0:03	whit\$[gs] or bleach\$[gs]
10	3029	N/A	0	0	0:02	syring\$[gs]
11	136275	N/A	0	0	0:02	"003"[ic]
12	145071	N/A	0	0	0:02	"005"[ic]
13	69055	N/A	0	0	0:02	"010"[ic]
14	336229	N/A	0	0	0:02	11 or 12 or 13
15	12952	N/A	0	0	0:01	9 or 10
16	8225	N/A	0	0	0:01	14 and 15
17	14	5	9	2	0:01	7 and 16
18	81	31	50	13	0:01	8 and 16
19	59	N/A	0	0	0:01	9 and 10
20	5665	N/A	0	0	0:01	9 and 14

Session started 10/2/02 3:09:26 PM

Session finished 10/2/02 3:17:36 PM

Total search duration 0 minutes 27 seconds

Session duration 8 minutes 10 seconds

Default NEAR limit= 1 ADJ limit= 1

## Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
08	174		56				ultradent[on] or "ultra dent"[on]

#	Serial	Reqnum	Status	Mark
1	78140983			UPIPRECISION
2	78140463			ULTRADENT ULTRASEAL
3	76380349			ULTRA-LUME
4	76081840			OPAQUE WHITE
5	76080741	2626056	®	NAVITIP
6	76081834	2621996	®	TRANS FROST
7	76081863			PEARL AMBER
8	76080732	2613271	®	SMILES AGAINST HATE
9	76381616			KLEEN SLEEVE
10	76381640			DE
11	76080527			CUSHIREZ
12	76381636			TRIAWAY
13	76080513		D	STUB-E
14	76080512	2595480	®	SMILES AGAINST HATE
15	76348230			HISHINE
16	76348229			OPALSCRUB FT
17	76081918			PEARL NEUTRAL
18	76080738	2586301	®	FLUORUTITE
19	76081828		D	TEKNAFLO
20	76081832			PEARL SMOKE
21	76348228			DAYTRAY
22	76259872		D	MICRO LIGHT LED
23	76387854			VIT-L-ESCENCE
24	76380346			ORTHOSHIELD
25	76080134			NANOTIP
26	76084450	2475677	®	ENDOSEAL
27	75357948	2242070	D®	VITALESSENCE
28	75669844	2601571	®	ULTRATEMP
29	75859815			OPAQUE SNOW
30	75861948			TRANS ORANGE
31	75859816			TRANS BLUE
32	75123070	2057461	®	ULTRACID
33	75122658	2057459	®	CHLORCID
34	75782696	2574209	®	PROPEZ
35	75577040	2528832	®	
36	75976934	2151499	®	THE SYRINGE PEOPLE
37	75874379	2505423	®	ENDOREZ
38	75859401		D	ENAMEL WHITE
39	75859113		D	ENAMEL AMBER
40	75859111		D	ENAMEL NEUTRAL
41	75767451	2460976	®	OPALUSTRE
42	75671316	2335565	®	TRANS SMOKE
43	75670267	2370569	®	PEARL SNOW
44	75670266	2332299	®	TRANS MIST
45	75670020	2340826	®	TRANS ICE
46	75669849			VITALESSENCE
47	75669848			PEARL FROST
48	75669845	2345183	®	TRANS AMBER
49	75669843	2353530	®	TRANS YELLOW
50	75669827	2353529	®	TRANS GRAY

51	75564695	2290253	® PERMAFLO
52	75520545	2279262	® ULTRAEZ
53	75443192	D	TRANS MIST
54	75443181	D	OPALUSTRE
55	75443111	D	TRANS ICE
56	75443097	D	TRANS SMOKE
57	75443096	D	TRANS FAMILY
58	75443053	D	ULTIMATE ARTISTIC
59	75443052	D	PEARL FROST
60	75443051	D	TRANS AMBER
61	75443050	D	TRANS GRAY
62	75442432	D	PEARL SNOW
63	75442431	D	PEARL FAMILY
64	75442430	D	TRANS YELLOW
65	75442063	2313079	® AQUA
66	75431581	2228430	® OPALDAM
67	75430925	2228422	® OPALESCENCE XTRA
68	75399364	2300615	® PQ1
69	75399363	2300614	® PREPQUICK
70	75399240	2293422	® ISOBLOCK
71	75369506	2202904	® ORASEAL
72	75363726	D	ULTRALEVE
73	75356357	D	ASEPTAGEL
74	75256940	D	IONOMAX
75	75248218	2132680	® PERMALUTE
76	75177462	2226555	® DERMADAM
77	75147564	2075755	® ULTRACAL
78	75135862	2069786	® SPATEENIE
79	75107631	2131202	® SPATEMP
80	75100289	D	PERMAPOST
81	74237678	1714978	® FILE-EZE
82	74030583	1711442	®
83	74104311	1717059	® ULTRA-FORM
84	74083467	1659398	® FLOR-OPAL
85	74636962	2027689	® VISCASTAT
86	74408698	1883444	D® BUBBLE
87	74104368	1687733	® STRAIGHT MAC
88	74083468	1664031	® SOF-TRAY
89	74636215	2001928	® HISITE
90	74571881	1986566	® BLUE MAX
91	74083543	1662181	® OPALESCENCE
92	74418274	1862216	D® PERMAGEN
93	74083380	1657979	®
94	74636981	2007117	® ETCHARREST
95	74716554	D	OPALESCENCE DENTIST DESIGNED WHITENING TOOTHPASTE
96	74653801	1956381	® ULTRADENT
97	74653800	1957870	® UPI
98	74637920	D	THE SYRINGE PEOPLE
99	74636982	1987699	® SEEK
100	74636980	1987698	® PERMASEAL
101	74636979	2074266	® SPATWIST
102	74636966	1987697	® INDISPENSE
103	74636965	2177059	® PERMAQUICK
104	74636963	D	SPATEENIE TWIST
105	74636960	D	UNCOVER
106	74636822	2076113	® TWOSENSE
107	74636216	2030887	® JIFFY
108	74619365	D	STACK PAK
109	74571882	1923512	® BLUE MINI

110	74561639	1914450	® OPALESCENCE
111	74561628	2030689	® FOR THAT WHITER SMILE
112	74559659	D	STACK-PAK
113	74556184	D	STACK-PAK
114	74556183	D	PERMALUTE
115	74440974	1841764	D® PC
116	74440808	1844066	D® P
117	74440805	1852179	D® A
118	74440804	1852178	D® A
119	74440803	1844065	D® P
120	74440100	1841762	D® PC
121	74418268	1844063	® ADHESIVE DENTISTRY FOR THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY
122	74417421	1831047	® CHROMACLONE
123	74413499	1830249	® MICRO ACCESS FOR THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY
124	74413174	1833627	® AMELOGEN
125	74412332	1865687	® ENDO-EZE
126	74409276	D	LUER BULB
127	74405450	1837799	® QUADRASPENSE
128	74405208	1826080	® ULTRASEAL XT
129	74404593	1824882	® CONSEPSIS
130	74404289	1826078	® WALTERBERRY
131	74403440	1827183	® DEOX
132	74331749	1842258	® AMELOGEN
133	74330766	1780014	® PRIMADRY
134	74296283	1829755	D® "PUTTING YOUR PRACTICE FIRST"
135	74292643	1805207	® INSPIRAL
136	74284443	D	HANDI-FLOSS
137	74279857	1816537	® UPI
138	74259612	1761209	® ULTRAPAK
139	74251861	1791091	®
140	74232799	1768335	® ULTRADENT
141	74196503	D	ULTRASEP
142	74106522	1660502	D® LUMA-REZ
143	74104376	D	SERI-SHARP
144	74104345	D	ULTRA-TRIM
145	74017618	1625841	® BLACK MAC
146	74017532	1626908	® WHITE MAC
147	73830986	1596227	D® ULTRA-SEAL
148	73830844	1652978	D® ORASEAL
149	73830843	1599174	® ULTRA-BLEND
150	73830818	1596226	D® ULTRA-SURE
151	73755685	1560695	® UPI
152	73755259	1570762	D® GLOVER
153	73748560	1574617	D® PRE-COMP
154	73734342	D	BLACK MINI
155	73734337	1520743	® WHITE MINI
156	73734336	1520742	® BLACK-MINI
157	73734333	1528072	® ULTRATECT
158	73734240	1529563	® COVER GLOVES
159	73734233	1520739	® BLACK MICRO
160	73711819	1506991	® ULTRACARE
161	73686488	1557790	®
162	73686327	1509999	® UPI
163	73670857	D	"ULTRAKIND"
164	73647911	1474047	® EXTEND-A-LIFE
165	73647897	1476723	® ULTRA-LIFE
166	73628092	1474042	® BLUE MICRO
167	73569382	1402813	® ULTRA-ETCH
168	73545386	1383252	D® BLUE MINI

169 73545376 1383251 D® BLUE MAX  
170 73545324 1376854 ® ULTRADENT  
171 73545323 1380265 D® ULTRAPAK  
172 73480669 1330480 ® UPI  
173 73364314 1267835 ® DENTO-INFUSOR  
174 73181575 1130219 ® ASTRINGEDENT

## Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
07	73	3	19		1		"Discus dental" [on]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	76164808		t	ZOOM
2	76430872		t	FLUORIDEX DAILY DEFENSE
3	76244865		t	STERIX
4	76385147			SMART SMILE
5	76415719			MATRIXX
6	76249860			DISCHEM
7	76336024			SMILE 101
8	76328210			DISCUS SUPERTRAY
9	76275038		D	FLASH - LITE
10	76277037			AQUARIUS
11	76258107			SURF-X
12	76258106			SON-FX
13	76160668			THE WEEKENDER
14	76041244		D	WHITE NOW
15	76031849			SMARTCORD
16	75859145	2605327	®	CABRIO
17	75819433	2570658	®	DENTAL VISION
18	75411202	2563971	®	LIQUIDAM
19	75541916	2559226	®	RELIEF
20	75660753		D	WE'LL TAKE YOU THERE
21	75748316	2523195	®	PERIO-VISION
22	75980521	2521163	®	FLUORIDEX
23	75979720	2431601	®	DISCUS DENTAL
24	75978519	2284148	®	DISCUS DENTAL
25	75977534	2200665	®	BREATHRX
26	75898348		D	DENTALWEB.COM
27	75898221		D	DENTALWEB
28	75824286		D	WEB-O-GRAM
29	75824236	2408424	®	PERIORX
30	75790820	2362313	®	ENDO-VISION
31	75790819	2499523	®	PERFECTEMP
32	75748083	2462584	®	PERFECTRAY
33	75729944		D	PROPHY PAK
34	75708915	2498810	®	SINGULES
35	75640627		D	DENTALWEB
36	75634821			MATRIXX
37	75568117			PROACTIVE CARE
38	75557807			ACCUSHADE
39	75556401			PROACTIVE CARE
40	75545595	2349112	®	SPLASH!
41	75527109	2488086	®	P.A.C.
42	75527108	2433920	®	PACIFIC AESTHETIC CONTINUUM
43	75527076			FLUORIDEX
44	75526229	2441340	®	BUILDING BLOCKS
45	75487044		D	
46	75481842	2254512	®	WHITE SPEED
47	75411540		D	DAY WHITE
48	75411204		D	lickstick
49	75355930		D	SWAMP WATER
50	75352941	2238294	®	CONTRAST A.M.
51	75270479	2217799	®	FAST DAM

52	75269861	2200534	® HALF-TIME
53	75268281		HALIMINTS
54	75268179	2221996	® HALISPHERES
55	75268178	2209693	® ZYTEX
56	75266756	D	BLIZZARD
57	75236195	2196766	® PUTTY-PAK
58	75236036	D	PUTTY-POT
59	75216653	2127164	® DISCUS DENTAL
60	75216215	D	BREATHRX
61	75209345	D	DISCUS DENTAL
62	75179669	D	FLUORIDENT
63	75082593	2272558	® INTERDENT
64	74221054	1746277	® NITE WHITE
65	74058506	1692303	® 9-2-5
66	74709739	D	DAY BRITE
67	74709486	2201653	® DAY WHITE
68	74634732	2169825	® SPECTRA FORM
69	74500972	D	FLUORIDENT
70	74494819	1960862	® CONTRAST P.M.
71	74494818	1934129	® SPEED STONE
72	74485371	1998958	®
73	74485051	2007353	®

Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
01	2	1	1			2	"day white"[bi,ti] or daywhite[bi,ti]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	75411540		D DAY	WHITE
2	74709486	2201653	t® DAY	WHITE

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75411540 \*\*\* 10/2/02 2:39:20 PM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

DAY WHITE

Goods and Services

(ABANDONED) IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whitener. FIRST USE: 19971103. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19971103

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75411540

Filing Date

December 29, 1997

Owner Name and Address

(APPLICANT) Discus Dental Impressions, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 2236 South Barrington Avenue Los Angeles CALIFORNIA 90064

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "WHITE" APART FROM THE MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Abandonment Date

August 5, 1999

Attorney of Record

LEONARD J LEV

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75411540**FILING DATE:** 12/29/1997**REG. NUMBER:** 0000000**REG. DATE:** 00/00/0000**EXAMINER:** 73706/KON, ELISSA GARBER **EXMR LO:** 116**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 10/01/1999**STATUS:** 602-ABANDONED - FAILURE TO RESPOND**STATUS DATE:** 09/23/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
09/23/1999	ABN2	O	ABANDONMENT - FAILURE TO RESPOND	5	000000
02/04/1999	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	4	000000
01/19/1999	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	3	073706
07/28/1998	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
07/20/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	073706

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74709486 \*\*\* 10/2/02 2:39:20 PM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

DAY WHITE

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whiteners.  
FIRST USE: 19971103. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19971103

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74709486

Filing Date

August 1, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

May 7, 1996

Change in Registration

CHANGE IN REGISTRATION HAS OCCURRED

Registration Number

2201653

Registration Date

November 3, 1998

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) DISCUS DENTAL IMPRESSIONS, INC. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 2236  
SOUTH BARRINGTON AVENUE WEST LOS ANGELES CALIFORNIA 90064

Assignment Recorded

ASSIGNMENT RECORDED

Prior Registration(s)

1746277

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "WHITE" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

\*\*\* Search: 1 \*\*\* Document Number: 2 \*\*\*

(cont)

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74709486 \*\*\*

Attorney of Record  
LEONARD J LEV

\*\*\* Search: 1 \*\*\* Document Number: 2 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74709486**FILING DATE:** 08/01/1995**REG. NUMBER:** 2201653**REG. DATE:** 11/03/1998**EXAMINER:** 69775/HORRALL, PATRICIA EXMR LO: 106**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 04/07/2000**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 11/03/1998**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
07/30/1999	CO.C.	O	CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION ISSUED	24	000000
03/01/1999	RRPR	I	RESPONSE RECEIVED TO POST REG. ACTION	23	000000
02/19/1999	PRAM	O	POST REGISTRATION ACTION MAILED - SEC. 7	22	000000
11/18/1998	AMD7	I	SEC 7 REQUEST FILED	21	000000
11/03/1998	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	20	000000
09/02/1998	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	19	000000
08/20/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	18	069775
08/14/1998	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	17	000000
08/14/1998	EX4G	S	EXTENSION 4 GRANTED	16	000000
07/29/1998	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	15	000000
07/29/1998	EXT4	S	EXTENSION 4 FILED	14	000000
03/02/1998	EX3G	S	EXTENSION 3 GRANTED	13	000000
01/13/1998	EXT3	S	EXTENSION 3 FILED	12	000000
08/14/1997	EX2G	S	EXTENSION 2 GRANTED	11	000000
07/23/1997	EXT2	S	EXTENSION 2 FILED	10	000000
01/22/1997	EX1G	S	EXTENSION 1 GRANTED	9	000000
11/20/1996	EXT1	S	EXTENSION 1 FILED	8	000000
07/30/1996	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	7	000000
05/07/1996	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	6	000000
04/05/1996	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	5	000000
02/23/1996	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
01/30/1996	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
01/25/1996	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000

01/23/1996	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	069775
------------	------	---	----------------------	---	--------

ASSIGNMENT FOR TRADEMARK SERIAL NUMBER: 74/709486

PAGE: 1

SERIAL NUMBER: 74/709486

DATE FILED : 08/01/1995

REGISTRATION NUMBER: 2201653

DATE REGISTERED: 11/03/1998

NUMBER OF PAGES: 002

MARK: DAY WHITE

REEL: 1765 FRAME: 0973

DATE RECORDED : 07/29/1998

REGISTRANT: DISCUS DENTAL IMPRESSIONS, INC.

ASSIGNOR: DISCUS DENTAL, INC.

DATE SIGNED : 11/03/1997

ADDRESS :

DATE ACKNOWLD:

ENTITY : CORPORATION

CITIZENSHIP:

ASSIGNEE: DISCUS DENTAL IMPRESSIONS, INC.

ADDRESS : 2236 SOUTH BARRINGTON AVENUE

WEST LOS ANGELES, CA 90064

ENTITY : CORPORATION CITIZENSHIP: CALIFORNIA

BRIEF: ASSIGNS THE ENTIRE INTEREST AND THE GOODWILL

PRESS XMIT LINE TO CONTINUE.

FOR A NEW SEARCH ENTER TRANSACTION CODE AND SEARCH

10/02/02 16:39

STRATEGY HERE:

ASSIGNMENT FOR TRADEMARK SERIAL NUMBER: 74/709486

PAGE: 2

SERIAL NUMBER: 00/000000

DATE FILED : 08/01/1995

REGISTRATION NUMBER: 0000000

DATE REGISTERED: 11/03/1998

NUMBER OF PAGES: 002

MARK: DAY WHITE

REEL: FRAME:

DATE RECORDED : 07/29/1998

NO DEED RECORD AVAILABLE

ASSIGNMENTS RECORDED PRIOR TO 1/1/55 ARE NOT CONTAINED IN THIS DATA BASE.

\*\*LAST PAGE\*\*. ENTER 'P' HERE TO PAGE BACKWARDS:

FOR A NEW SEARCH ENTER TRANSACTION CODE AND SEARCH

10/02/02 16:39

STRATEGY HERE:

Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
02	1	1	0			1	"night white"[bi,ti] or nightwhite[bi,ti]

---

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	74221054	1746277	t® NITE	WHITE

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74221054 \*\*\* 10/2/02 2:42:34 PM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

NITE WHITE

Pseudo Mark

NIGHT WHITE

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whitener. FIRST USE: 19920703.  
FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19920703

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74221054

Filing Date

November 12, 1991

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

May 26, 1992

Registration Number

1746277

Registration Date

January 12, 1993

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) DISCUS ENTERPRISES, INC. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 406-28th  
Street Manhattan Beach CALIFORNIA 90266

(LAST LISTED OWNER) DISCUS DENTAL, INC. CORPORATION BY CHANGE OF NAME  
CALIFORNIA 8550 HIGUERA STREET CULVER CITY CALIFORNIA 90232

Assignment Recorded

ASSIGNMENT RECORDED

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR). SECTION 8(10-YR) 20020820.

Renewal

1ST RENEWAL 20020820

Live Dead Indicator

\*\*\* Search: 2 \*\*\* Document Number: 1 \*\*\*

(cont)

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74221054 \*\*\*

LIVE

Attorney of Record  
GARY B. SCHMIDT

\*\*\* Search: 2 \*\*\* Document Number: 1 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74221054      **FILING DATE:** 11/12/1991  
**REG. NUMBER:** 1746277      **REG. DATE:** 01/12/1993  
**EXAMINER:** 66405/KULICK, LIZ **EXMR LO:** 106  
**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)  
**DATE IN LOC:** 09/11/2002  
**STATUS:** 800-REGISTERED AND RENEWED  
**STATUS DATE:** 08/20/2002

### PROSECUTION HISTORY

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
08/20/2002	RNL1	Q	REGISTERED AND RENEWED (FIRST RENEWAL - 10 YRS)	17	000000
08/20/2002	89AG	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (10-YR) ACCEPTED/SEC. 9 GRANTED	16	000000
04/12/2002	89AF	I	REGISTERED - COMBINED SECTION 8 (10-YR) & SEC. 9 FILED	15	000000
08/31/1998	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	14	000000
08/05/1998	RRPR	I	RESPONSE RECEIVED TO POST REG. ACTION	13	000000
05/22/1998	PR23	O	POST REGISTRATION ACTION MAILED - SEC. 8 & 15	12	000000
03/17/1998	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	11	000000
01/12/1993	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	10	000000
11/23/1992	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	9	000000
10/19/1992	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	8	000000
11/04/1992	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	7	000000
10/19/1992	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	6	000000
08/18/1992	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	5	000000
05/26/1992	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	4	000000
04/24/1992	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	3	000000
01/30/1992	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	2	000000
01/29/1992	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	066405

## Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
03	6	1	2				opalescence[bi,ti]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark	
1	75430925	2228422	t®	OPALESCE	XTRA
2	74083543	1662181	®	OPALESCE	NCE
3	74716554		D	OPALESCE	DENTIST DESIGNED WHITENING TOOTHPASTE
4	74561639	1914450	®	OPALESCE	NCE
5	74425981	1856819	D®	OPALESCE	NCE
6	74411820	1918662	®	OPALESCE	NCE

Display of Tag List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
03	6	4	2	4	4		opalescence[bi,ti]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	75430925	2228422	t® OPALESCENCE	XTRA
2	74083543	1662181	V® OPALESCENCE	
3	74716554		D OPALESCENCE	DENTIST DESIGNED WHITENING TOOTHPASTE
4	74561639	1914450	t® OPALESCENCE	

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75430925 \*\*\* 10/2/02 2:44:29 PM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

OPALESCENCE XTRA

Pseudo Mark

OPALESCENCE EXTRA

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: tooth whiteners, namely, neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19970523. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19970523

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75430925

Filing Date

February 9, 1998

Publication for Opposition Date

December 8, 1998

Registration Number

2228422

Registration Date

March 2, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultrudent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200 South South Jordan UTAH 84095

Prior Registration(s)

1662181;1914450

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

RICK D NYDEGGER

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75430925**FILING DATE:** 02/09/1998**REG. NUMBER:** 2228422**REG. DATE:** 03/02/1999**EXAMINER:** 72519/WARD, JOYCE A. **EXMR LO:** 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 03/05/1999**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 03/02/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
03/02/1999	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
12/08/1998	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
11/06/1998	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
09/28/1998	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
09/24/1998	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
09/22/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	072519

# OPALESCENCE

Mark

OPALESCENCE

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 018. G & S: tooth whiteners; namely, neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19900514. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(5) WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS IN STYLIZED FORM

Serial Number

74083543

Filing Date

July 31, 1990

Publication for Opposition Date

August 6, 1991

Registration Number

1662181

Registration Date

October 29, 1991

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultrudent Products Incorporated CORPORATION UTAH 505 WEST  
10200 SOUTH SOUTH JORDAN UTAH 84095

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR). SECTION 8(10-YR) 20020110.

Renewal

1ST RENEWAL 20020110

Live Dead Indicator

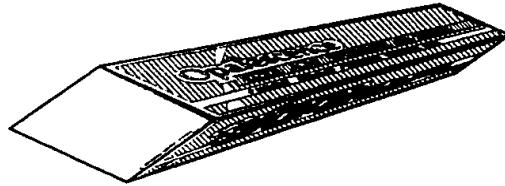
LIVE

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74083543**FILING DATE:** 07/31/1990**REG. NUMBER:** 1662181**REG. DATE:** 10/29/1991**EXAMINER:** 67971/MICELI, ANGELA M. **EXMR LO:** 108**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 01/15/2002**STATUS:** 800-REGISTERED AND RENEWED**STATUS DATE:** 01/10/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>ENT CD</b>	<b>ENT TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ENT NUM</b>	<b>PRCD NUM</b>
01/10/2002	RNL1	Q	REGISTERED AND RENEWED (FIRST RENEWAL - 10 YRS)	11	000000
01/10/2002	89AG	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (10-YR) ACCEPTED/SEC. 9 GRANTED	10	000000
10/26/2001	89AF	I	REGISTERED - COMBINED SECTION 8 (10-YR) & SEC. 9 FILED	9	000000
12/06/1996	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	8	000000
10/31/1996	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	7	000000
10/29/1991	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
08/06/1991	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
07/05/1991	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
02/14/1991	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
01/18/1991	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
12/01/1990	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	067971



Mark

OPALESCENCE DENTIST DESIGNED WHITENING TOOTHPASTE

Goods and Services

(ABANDONED) IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: toothpaste.  
FIRST USE: 19940601. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19940601

Mark Drawing Code

(3) DESIGN PLUS WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS

Design Code

260701 261113

Serial Number

74716554

Filing Date

August 16, 1995

Owner Name and Address

(APPLICANT) ULTRADENT PRODUCTS, INC. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Abandonment Date

August 10, 1996

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74716554**FILING DATE:** 08/16/1995**REG. NUMBER:** 0000000**REG. DATE:** 00/00/0000**EXAMINER:** 63031/FINE, STEVEN R. **EXMR LO:** 107**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 10/01/1996**STATUS:** 602-ABANDONED - FAILURE TO RESPOND**STATUS DATE:** 09/24/1996**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
09/24/1996	ABN2	O	ABANDONMENT - FAILURE TO RESPOND	3	000000
02/09/1996	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
01/26/1996	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	063031

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74561639 \*\*\* 10/2/02 2:44:29 PM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

OPALESCENCE

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 052. G & S: toothpaste. FIRST USE: 19940500. FIRST USE IN  
COMMERCE: 19940500

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74561639

Filing Date

August 16, 1994

Publication for Opposition Date

June 6, 1995

Registration Number

1914450

Registration Date

August 29, 1995

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Prior Registration(s)

1662181

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

RICK D. NYDEGGER

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74561639**FILING DATE:** 08/16/1994**REG. NUMBER:** 1914450**REG. DATE:** 08/29/1995**EXAMINER:** 71999/SANOK, DAWN MARI EXMR LO: 107**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 06/18/2001**STATUS:** 702-SECTION 8 & 15-ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED**STATUS DATE:** 06/14/2001**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
06/14/2001	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	8	000000
03/26/2001	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	7	000000
08/29/1995	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
06/06/1995	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
05/05/1995	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
02/16/1995	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
02/08/1995	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
02/01/1995	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	071999

## Display of Hit List

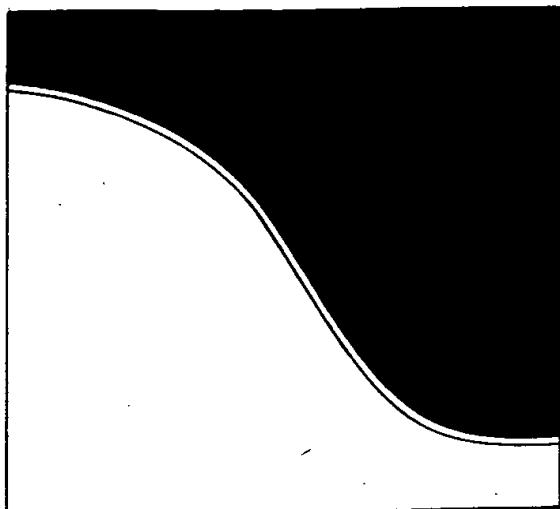
#	Hits	/ Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
17	14	9	5	2			7 and 16

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	76164808		t	ZOOM
2	76160668		t	THE WEEKENDER
3	76041244		D	WHITE NOW
4	75978519	2284148	V®	DISCUS DENTAL
5	75487044		D	
6	75481842	2254512	t®	WHITE SPEED
7	75411540		D	DAY WHITE
8	75352941	2238294	t®	CONTRAST A.M.
9	75266756		D	BLIZZARD
10	74221054	1746277	t®	NITE WHITE
11	74709739		D	DAY BRITE
12	74709486	2201653	t®	DAY WHITE
13	74494819	1960862	t®	CONTRAST P.M.
14	74485051	2007353	V®	

Display of Tag List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
17	14	9	5	2			7 and 16

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
4	75978519	2284148	V®	DISCUS DENTAL
14	74485051	2007353	V®	



Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whitener preparation. FIRST USE: 19920815. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19920815

Mark Drawing Code

(2) DESIGN ONLY

Design Code

261110 261121

Serial Number

74485051

Filing Date

February 1, 1994

Publication for Opposition Date

November 28, 1995

Registration Number

2007353

Registration Date

October 15, 1996

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Discus Dental, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 8550 HIGUERA STREET CULVER CITY CALIFORNIA 90232

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

\*\*\* Search: 16 \*\*\* Document Number: 16 \*\*\*

(cont)

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74485051 \*\*\*

Live Dead Indicator  
LIVE

\*\*\* Search: 16 \*\*\* Document Number: 16 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74485051**FILING DATE:** 02/01/1994**REG. NUMBER:** 2007353**REG. DATE:** 10/15/1996**EXAMINER:** 67443/MICHOS, JOHN E. **EXMR LO:** 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 11/09/2001**STATUS:** 702-SECTION 8 & 15-ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED**STATUS DATE:** 11/03/2001**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>ENT CD</b>	<b>ENT TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ENT NUM</b>	<b>PRCD NUM</b>
11/03/2001	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	12	000000
10/17/2001	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	11	000000
10/15/1996	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	10	000000
11/28/1995	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	9	000000
10/27/1995	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	8	000000
09/11/1995	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	7	000000
07/19/1995	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	6	000000
01/26/1995	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	5	000000
12/08/1994	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	4	000000
07/18/1994	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	3	000000
07/13/1994	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	2	067443
07/07/1994	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	071998

# DISCUS DENTAL

Mark

DISCUS DENTAL

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whitener.  
FIRST USE: 19971201. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19971201

Mark Drawing Code

(3) DESIGN PLUS WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS

Design Code

261110 261121

Serial Number

75978519

Filing Date

December 6, 1996

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

July 14, 1998 ..

Registration Number

2284148

Registration Date

October 5, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Discus Dental Impressions, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 2236  
S. Barrington Avenue West Los Angeles CALIFORNIA 90064

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "DENTAL" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

LEONARD J LEV

\*\*\* Search: 17 \*\*\* Document Number: 4 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75978519**FILING DATE:** 12/06/1996**REG. NUMBER:** 2284148**REG. DATE:** 10/05/1999**EXAMINER:** 69775/HORRALL, PATRICIA **EXMR LO:** 106**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 10/08/1999**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 10/05/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>ENT CD</b>	<b>ENT TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ENT NUM</b>	<b>PRCD NUM</b>
10/05/1999	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	15	000000
08/04/1999	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	14	000000
08/03/1999	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	13	069775
07/30/1999	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	12	000000
04/05/1999	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	11	000000
07/31/1999	DPCC	D	DIVISIONAL PROCESSING COMPLETE	10	000000
10/06/1998	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	9	000000
07/14/1998	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	8	000000
06/12/1998	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	7	000000
05/06/1998	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
03/13/1998	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	5	000000
01/15/1998	CNFR	O	FINAL REFUSAL MAILED	4	000000
12/22/1997	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	3	000000
07/18/1997	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
07/11/1997	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	069775

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74709739 \*\*\* 10/2/02 10:05:21 AM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

DAY BRITE

Pseudo Mark

DAY BRIGHT

Goods and Services

(ABANDONED) IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth  
whiteners

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74709739

Filing Date

August 1, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

May 7, 1996

Owner Name and Address

(APPLICANT) Discus Dental, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 433 North Camden  
Drive Beverly Hills CALIFORNIA 90210

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "BRITE" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Abandonment Date

January 31, 1999

Attorney of Record

LEONARD J LEV

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

WHITE SPEED

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whitener.  
FIRST USE: 19980616. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19980616

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75481842

Filing Date

May 8, 1998

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

September 29, 1998

Registration Number

2254512

Registration Date

June 15, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Discus Dental Impressions, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 2236  
South Barrington Avenue West Los Angeles CALIFORNIA 90064

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "WHITE" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

LEONARD J LEV

## Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
18	81	50	31		10		8 and 16

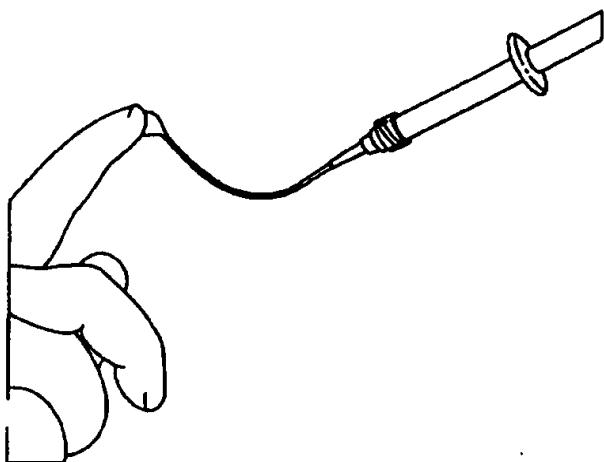
#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	76081840		t	OPAQUE WHITE
2	76080741	2626056	t®	NAVITIP
3	76081834	2621996	t®	TRANS FROST
4	76081863		t	PEARL AMBER
5	76381616		t	KLEEN SLEEVE
6	76381636		t	TRIAWAY
7	76080513		D	STUB-E
8	76081918		t	PEARL NEUTRAL
9	76081828		D	TEKNAFLO
10	76081832		t	PEARL SMOKE
11	76348228		t	DAYTRAY
12	76387854		V	VIT-L-ESCENCE
13	76080134		t	NANOTIP
14	75357948	2242070	D®	VITALESCEENCE
15	75861948		t	TRANS ORANGE
16	75859816		t	TRANS BLUE
17	75577040	2528832	V®	
18	75976934	2151499	t®	THE SYRINGE PEOPLE
19	75859401		D	ENAMEL WHITE
20	75859113		D	ENAMEL AMBER
21	75859111		D	ENAMEL NEUTRAL
22	75767451	2460976	t®	OPALUSTRE
23	75671316	2335565	t®	TRANS SMOKE
24	75670267	2370569	t®	PEARL SNOW
25	75670266	2332299	t®	TRANS MIST
26	75670020	2340826	t®	TRANS ICE
27	75669849		t	VITALESCEENCE
28	75669848		t	PEARL FROST
29	75669845	2345183	t®	TRANS AMBER
30	75669843	2353530	t®	TRANS YELLOW
31	75669827	2353529	t®	TRANS GRAY
32	75443192		D	TRANS MIST
33	75443181		D	OPALUSTRE
34	75443111		D	TRANS ICE
35	75443097		D	TRANS SMOKE
36	75443096		D	TRANS FAMILY
37	75443053		D	ULTIMATE ARTISTIC
38	75443052		D	PEARL FROST
39	75443051		D	TRANS AMBER
40	75443050		D	TRANS GRAY
41	75442432		D	PEARL SNOW
42	75442431		D	PEARL FAMILY
43	75442430		D	TRANS YELLOW
44	75430925	2228422	t®	OPALESCENCE XTRA
45	75135862	2069786	V®	SPATEENIE
46	74030583	1711442	V®	
47	74083467	1659398	t®	FLOR-OPAL
48	74408698	1883444	D®	BUBBLE
49	74083468	1664031	t®	SOF-TRAY
50	74083543	1662181	V®	OPALESCENCE
51	74418274	1862216	D®	PERMAGEN

52 74083380 1657979 V®  
53 74636979 2074266 V® SPATWIST  
54 74636966 1987697 V® INDISPENSE  
55 74636965 2177059 V® PERMAQUICK  
56 74636963 D SPATEENIE TWIST  
57 74636822 2076113 V® TWOSPENSE  
58 74619365 D STACK PAK  
59 74561628 2030689 t® FOR THAT WHITER SMILE  
60 74559659 D STACK-PAK  
61 74440974 1841764 D® PC  
62 74440808 1844066 D® P  
63 74440805 1852179 D® A  
64 74440804 1852178 D® A  
65 74440803 1844065 D® P  
66 74440100 1841762 D® PC  
67 74418268 1844063 t® ADHESIVE DENTISTRY FOR THE TWENTY-FIRSTCENTURY  
68 74413499 1830249 t® MICRO ACCESS FOR THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY  
69 74413174 1833627 t® AMELOGEN  
70 74412332 1865687 t® ENDO-EZE  
71 74405450 1837799 t® QUADRASPENSE  
72 74296283 1829755 D® "PUTTING YOUR PRACTICE FIRST"  
73 74251861 1791091 V®  
74 74232799 1768335 t® ULTRADENT  
75 74017618 1625841 t® BLACK MAC  
76 74017532 1626908 t® WHITE MAC  
77 73755685 1560695 V® UPI  
78 73748560 1574617 D® PRE-COMP  
79 73569382 1402813 t® ULTRA-ETCH  
80 73480669 1330480 V® UPI  
81 73364314 1267835 t® DENTO-INFUSOR

## Display of Tag List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
18	81	50	31	10			8 and 16

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
17	75577040	2528832	V®	
32	75443192		D	TRANS MIST
44	75430925	2228422	t®	OPALESCENCE XTRA
47	74083467	1659398	t®	FLOR-OPAL
48	74408698	1883444	D®	BUBBLE
50	74083543	1662181	V®	OPALESCENCE
54	74636966	1987697	V®	INDISPENSE
57	74636822	2076113	V®	TWOSPENSE
73	74251861	1791091	V®	
74	74232799	1768335	t®	ULTRADENT



Goods and Services

IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: Teeth **bleaching** preparation sold in **syringes** which are contained as part of a kit for use in home dental **bleaching** procedures used under the direction and care of dentists. FIRST USE: 19900514. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(2) DESIGN ONLY

Design Code

021107 100725

Serial Number

75577040

Filing Date

August 9, 1999

Publication for Opposition Date

October 23, 2001

Registration Number

2528832

Registration Date

January 15, 2002

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) ULTRADENT PRODUCTS, INC. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200 South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Description of Mark

The mark consists of a depiction of the dental bleaching preparation which has been extruded onto the end of a finger of a hand and further depicting a long strand of the dental bleaching preparation thereafter extruded from the end of the syringe.

Type of Mark

\*\*\* Search: 18 \*\*\* Document Number: 17 \*\*\*

(cont)

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75577040 \*\*\*

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

JONATHAN W. RICHARDS

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75577040**FILING DATE:** 08/09/1999**REG. NUMBER:** 2528832**REG. DATE:** 01/15/2002**EXAMINER:** 76419/FRENCH, CURTIS **EXMR LO:** 115**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 01/25/2002**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 01/15/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
01/15/2002	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	7	000000
10/23/2001	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPPOSITION	6	000000
10/03/2001	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	5	000000
02/08/2001	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	4	000000
05/24/2000	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	3	000000
11/24/1999	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
05/19/1999	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	076419

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75443192 \*\*\* 10/2/02 2:55:32 PM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

TRANS MIST

Goods and Services

(ABANDONED) IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: Tooth whiteners, namely neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists

(ABANDONED) IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: kits used for topical application of tooth-whiteening gels, including dental trays, syringes, and toothbrushes

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75443192

Filing Date

March 2, 1998

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Owner Name and Address

(APPLICANT) ULTRADENT PRODUCTS, INC. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84095

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Abandonment Date

May 25, 1999

Attorney of Record

RICK D NYDEGGER

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75443192      **FILING DATE:** 03/02/1998  
**REG. NUMBER:** 0000000      **REG. DATE:** 00/00/0000  
**EXAMINER:** 75516/DEFORD, JEFF EXMR LO: 115  
**LOCATION:** M6D-TMO LAW OFFICE 115 - DOCKET CLERK  
**DATE IN LOC:** 06/29/1999  
**STATUS:** 602-ABANDONED - FAILURE TO RESPOND  
**STATUS DATE:** 06/29/1999

**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
06/29/1999	ABN2	O	ABANDONMENT - FAILURE TO RESPOND	3	000000
11/24/1998	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
10/19/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	075516

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75430925 \*\*\* 10/2/02 3:06:09 PM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

OPALESCENCE XTRA

Pseudo Mark

OPALESCENCE EXTRA

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: tooth **whiteners**, namely, neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19970523. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19970523

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75430925

Filing Date

February 9, 1998

Publication for Opposition Date

December 8, 1998

Registration Number

2228422

Registration Date

March 2, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultrudent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200 South South Jordan UTAH 84095

Prior Registration(s)

1662181;1914450

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

RICK D NYDEGGER

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75430925**FILING DATE:** 02/09/1998**REG. NUMBER:** 2228422**REG. DATE:** 03/02/1999**EXAMINER:** 72519/WARD, JOYCE A. EXMR LO: 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 03/05/1999**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 03/02/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
03/02/1999	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
12/08/1998	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
11/06/1998	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
09/28/1998	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
09/24/1998	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
09/22/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	072519

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74083467 \*\*\* 10/2/02 2:55:32 PM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

FLOR-OPAL

Pseudo Mark

FLOURIDE

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 018. G & S: tooth **whiteners**; namely, neutral sodium fluoride sustained-release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19900514. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74083467

Filing Date,

July 31, 1990

Publication for Opposition Date

July 16, 1991

Registration Number

1659398

Registration Date

October 8, 1991

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultrudent Products Incorporated CORPORATION UTAH 505 WEST  
10200 SOUTH SOUTH JORDAN UTAH 84095

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR). SECTION 8(10-YR) 20020509.

Renewal

1ST RENEWAL 20020509

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74083467**FILING DATE:** 07/31/1990**REG. NUMBER:** 1659398**REG. DATE:** 10/08/1991**EXAMINER:** 67971/MICELI, ANGELA M. EXMR LO: 108**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 05/14/2002**STATUS:** 800-REGISTERED AND RENEWED**STATUS DATE:** 05/09/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
05/09/2002	RNL1	Q	REGISTERED AND RENEWED (FIRST RENEWAL - 10 YRS)	12	000000
05/09/2002	89AG	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (10-YR) ACCEPTED/SEC. 9 GRANTED	11	000000
03/08/2002	89AF	I	REGISTERED - COMBINED SECTION 8 (10-YR) & SEC. 9 FILED	10	000000
03/08/2002	MAIL	I	PAPER RECEIVED	9	000000
12/06/1996	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	8	000000
10/31/1996	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	7	000000
10/08/1991	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
07/16/1991	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
06/14/1991	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
02/27/1991	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
01/14/1991	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
12/01/1990	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	067971

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74408698 \*\*\* 10/2/02 2:55:33 PM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

BUBBLE

Goods and Services

(CANCELLED) IC 010. US 044. G & S: disposable dental syringe with a delivery tip used for mixing two or more fluids. FIRST USE: 19930200. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19930200

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74408698

Filing Date

June 30, 1993

Publication for Opposition Date

December 20, 1994

Registration Number

1883444

Registration Date

March 14, 1995

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultrudent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200 South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Cancellation Date

March 23, 2002

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74408698**FILING DATE:** 06/30/1993**REG. NUMBER:** 1883444**REG. DATE:** 03/14/1995**EXAMINER:** 69976/SEEGARS, GERALD C. **EXMR LO:** 106**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 05/31/1995**STATUS:** 710-CANCELLED - SECTION 8**STATUS DATE:** 03/23/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
03/23/2002	C8..	O	CANCELLED SEC. 8 (6-YR)	7	000000
03/14/1995	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
12/20/1994	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
11/18/1994	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
06/24/1994	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
06/22/1994	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
10/26/1993	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	069976

# OPALESCENCE

Mark

OPALESCENCE

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 018. G & S: tooth **whiteners**; namely, neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19900514. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(5) WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS IN STYLIZED FORM

Serial Number

74083543

Filing Date

July 31, 1990

Publication for Opposition Date

August 6, 1991

Registration Number

1662181

Registration Date

October 29, 1991

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products Incorporated CORPORATION UTAH 505 WEST  
10200 SOUTH SOUTH JORDAN UTAH 84095

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR). SECTION 8(10-YR) 20020110.

Renewal

1ST RENEWAL 20020110

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74083543**FILING DATE:** 07/31/1990**REG. NUMBER:** 1662181**REG. DATE:** 10/29/1991**EXAMINER:** 67971/MICELI, ANGELA M. **EXMR LO:** 108**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 01/15/2002**STATUS:** 800-REGISTERED AND RENEWED**STATUS DATE:** 01/10/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>ENT CD</b>	<b>ENT TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ENT NUM</b>	<b>PRCD NUM</b>
01/10/2002	RNL1	Q	REGISTERED AND RENEWED (FIRST RENEWAL - 10 YRS)	11	000000
01/10/2002	89AG	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (10-YR) ACCEPTED/SEC. 9 GRANTED	10	000000
10/26/2001	89AF	I	REGISTERED - COMBINED SECTION 8 (10-YR) & SEC. 9 FILED	9	000000
12/06/1996	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	8	000000
10/31/1996	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	7	000000
10/29/1991	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
08/06/1991	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
07/05/1991	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
02/14/1991	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
01/18/1991	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
12/01/1990	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	067971

# IndiSpense

Mark

INDISPENSE

Goods and Services

IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: dental instruments, namely a syringe delivery system used for the simultaneous dispensing of several dental materials. FIRST USE: 19950503. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19950613

Mark Drawing Code

(5) WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS IN STYLIZED FORM

Serial Number

74636966

Filing Date

February 21, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

October 10, 1995

Registration Number

1987697

Registration Date

July 16, 1996

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultrudent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200 South So. Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74636966 \*\*\*

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

RICK D. NYDEGGER

\*\*\* Search: 18 \*\*\* Document Number: 54 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74636966**FILING DATE:** 02/21/1995**REG. NUMBER:** 1987697**REG. DATE:** 07/16/1996**EXAMINER:** 67659/WELLS, KELLEY   **EXMR LO:** 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 10/04/2001**STATUS:** 702-SECTION 8 & 15-ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED**STATUS DATE:** 10/03/2001**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>ENT CD</b>	<b>ENT TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ENT NUM</b>	<b>PRCD NUM</b>
10/03/2001	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	11	000000
09/12/2001	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	10	000000
07/16/1996	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	9	000000
06/03/1996	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	8	000000
05/17/1996	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	7	000000
03/04/1996	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	6	000000
01/02/1996	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	5	000000
10/10/1995	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	4	000000
09/08/1995	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	3	000000
07/07/1995	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	2	000000
07/07/1995	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	067659

# TwoSpense

Mark

TWOSPENSE

Pseudo Mark

TWO SPENSE

Goods and Services

IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: dental instruments, namely a syringe delivery system used for the simultaneous dispensing two dental materials. FIRST USE: 19961111. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19961118

Mark Drawing Code

(5) WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS IN STYLIZED FORM

Serial Number

74636822

Filing Date

February 21, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

October 17, 1995

Registration Number

2076113

Registration Date

July 1, 1997

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultrudent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200 South So. Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

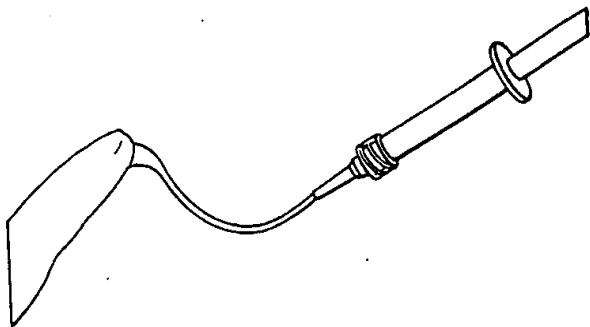
\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74636822 \*\*\*

Attorney of Record  
Rick D. Nydegger

\*\*\* Search: 18 \*\*\* Document Number: 57 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74636822**FILING DATE:** 02/21/1995**REG. NUMBER:** 2076113**REG. DATE:** 07/01/1997**EXAMINER:** 71994/CHARLON, BARNEY EXMR LO: 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 07/02/1997**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 07/01/1997**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>ENT CD</b>	<b>ENT TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ENT NUM</b>	<b>PRCD NUM</b>
07/01/1997	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	12	000000
05/06/1997	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	11	000000
04/11/1997	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	10	071994
04/07/1997	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	9	000000
03/07/1997	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	8	000000
11/07/1996	EX1G	S	EXTENSION 1 GRANTED	7	000000
09/09/1996	EXT1	S	EXTENSION 1 FILED	6	000000
03/19/1996	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	5	000000
10/17/1995	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	4	000000
09/15/1995	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	3	000000
07/10/1995	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	2	000000
07/07/1995	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	071994



Goods and Services

IC 005. US 044. G & S: teeth **bleaching** preparation sold in syringes which are contained as part of a kit for use in home dental **bleaching** procedures used under the direction and care of dentists.

FIRST USE: 19900514. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(2) DESIGN ONLY

Design Code

100701

Serial Number

74251861

Filing Date

March 3, 1992

Supplemental Register Date

March 8, 1993

Registration Number

1791091

Registration Date

August 31, 1993

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products Incorporated CORPORATION UTAH 1345 East 3900 South Salt Lake City UTAH 84124

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE the syringe apparatus apart from the manner in which the syringe apparatus is used to depict the dental bleaching preparation in the drawing APART FROM THE MARK AS SHOWN

Description of Mark

The mark consists of a depiction of the dental bleaching preparation which has been extruded onto the end of a finger of a gloved hand and further depicting a long strand of the dental bleaching preparation thereafter extruded form the end of the syringe.

Type of Mark

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74251861 \*\*\*

TRADEMARK

Register  
SUPPLEMENTAL

Affidavit Text  
SECT 8 (6-YR).

Live Dead Indicator  
LIVE

Attorney of Record  
Rick D. Nydegger

\*\*\* Search: 18 \*\*\* Document Number: 73 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74251861**FILING DATE:** 03/03/1992**REG. NUMBER:** 1791091**REG. DATE:** 08/31/1993**EXAMINER:** 61380/RUPP, TERESA M. **EXMR LO:** 106**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 11/26/1999**STATUS:** 701-SECTION 8-ACCEPTED**STATUS DATE:** 08/20/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>ENT CD</b>	<b>ENT TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ENT NUM</b>	<b>PRCD NUM</b>
08/20/1999	8.OK	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED	12	000000
08/18/1999	PR23	O	POST REGISTRATION ACTION MAILED - SEC. 8 & 15	11	000000
02/22/1999	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	10	000000
12/22/1993	RRPR	I	RESPONSE RECEIVED TO POST REG. ACTION	9	000000
12/08/1993	PRAM	O	POST REGISTRATION ACTION MAILED - SEC. 7	8	000000
09/30/1993	PINT	O	NEW REG. CERT. REPRINTING DUE TO OFFICE OR PRINTING ERROR	7	000000
08/31/1993	R.SR	A	REGISTERED-SUPPLEMENTAL REGISTER	6	000000
04/13/1993	CNTA	O	APPROVED FOR REGISTRATION SUPPLEMENTAL REGISTER	5	000000
03/08/1993	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	4	000000
11/30/1992	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	3	000000
11/18/1992	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	2	061380
05/06/1992	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	070740

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

ULTRADENT

Pseudo Mark

ULTRA-DENT

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 004 006 018 044. G & S: dental tissue management kits for crown preparation consisting primarily of hemostatic solution, applicators, and retraction cords; dental preparations; namely, polish for restoring dental composite, amalgams and castings, diamond polishing agent for polishing dental porcelain, porcelain etching agent, silanes as wetting agents, polyacrylic dentin conditioner, drying agent, dentin indicator, dentin sealant, enamel bonding resin, a solution for preventing instruments from sticking to dental composite during contouring procedures, and a light-curing resin for dental application; kits consisting of dental preparations for porcelain etching. FIRST USE: 19860700. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19860700

IC 009. US 026 039. G & S: neck strap for eyeglasses, protective eyeglasses, and protective face mask straps for attaching mouthguards to helmets. FIRST USE: 19880700. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19880700

IC 010. US 044. G & S: dental kits consisting primarily of dental burs, organizer racks for use in holding dental handpieces, stainless trays for use in taking dental impressions, gloves for use over surgical gloves in order to prevent cross-contamination, surgical face masks, racks for holding surgical gloves, and sheets used in forming custom dental trays used in dental bleaching kits. FIRST USE: 19880700. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19880700

IC 001. US 006 052. G & S: anti-fogging agent for use on eyeglasses and dental mirrors. FIRST USE: 19880700. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19880700

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74232799

Filing Date

December 19, 1991

Publication for Opposition Date

December 8, 1992

Registration Number

1768335

Registration Date

May 4, 1993

Owner Name and Address

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74232799 \*\*\*

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 1345 East 3900  
South Salt Lake City UTAH 84124

Prior Registration(s)  
1376854

Type of Mark  
TRADEMARK

Register  
PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text  
SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

Live Dead Indicator  
LIVE

Attorney of Record  
RICK D NYDEGGER

\*\*\* Search: 18 \*\*\* Document Number: 74 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74232799**FILING DATE:** 12/19/1991**REG. NUMBER:** 1768335**REG. DATE:** 05/04/1993**EXAMINER:** 69721/VLCEK, TOMAS V. **EXMR LO:** 115**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 10/21/1999**STATUS:** 702-SECTION 8 & 15-ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED**STATUS DATE:** 09/20/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>ENT CD</b>	<b>ENT TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>ENT NUM</b>	<b>PRCD NUM</b>
09/20/1999	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	9	000000
04/05/1999	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	8	000000
05/04/1993	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	7	000000
12/08/1992	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	6	000000
11/06/1992	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	5	000000
08/21/1992	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	4	000000
07/27/1992	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	3	000000
05/29/1992	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
04/21/1992	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	069721

[Missing Image]

Mark

THE SYRINGE PEOPLE

Goods and Services

IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: dental devices and equipment, namely syringes and syringe delivery tips used for delivering dental materials to tooth surfaces such as bonding primer, mixed cements, resins, impression materials, saline solutions, and medicaments; dental examination gloves and face masks; racks for dental gloves and instruments; stainless steel trays for use in taking dental impressions; tray, splint, and mouthguard polypropylene sheets for use by dentists in making tray appliances; and dental burrs and accessories therefor. FIRST USE: 19970326. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19970326

IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: dental preparations for professional use, namely composite polish for use on dental composites; diamond polishing agent for dental porcelain; silane, polyacrylic dentin conditioner sealant, and agent; drying agent, indicator remover, enamel bonding and light-curing resins, and a solution for preventing instruments from sticking to dental composites during contouring procedures; dental porcelain etching kits consisting essentially of etching compounds and applicators; and gum tissue management kit consisting essentially of hemostatic solution, applicators, and retraction cords. FIRST USE: 19950901. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19950901

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: toothpaste. FIRST USE: 19961016. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19961016

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75976934

Filing Date

February 22, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

June 4, 1996

Registration Number

2151499

Registration Date

April 14, 1998

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultrudent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South So. Jordan UTAH 84065

Disclaimer Statement

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75976934 \*\*\*

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "SYRINGE" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75357948 \*\*\* 10/2/02 11:42:18 AM \*\*\*

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

VITALESCENCE

Pseudo Mark

VITAL ESSENCE

Goods and Services

(CANCELLED) IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: tooth whiteners, namely, neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19980728. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19980728

(CANCELLED) IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: kits used for topical application of tooth-whitening gels, comprised of dental trays, syringes and toothbrushes. FIRST USE: 19980728. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19980728

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75357948

Filing Date

August 26, 1997

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

July 28, 1998

Registration Number

2242070

Registration Date

April 27, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200 South Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Cancellation Date

September 30, 2002

Attorney of Record

\*\*\* Search: 14 \*\*\* Document Number: 2 \*\*\*

(cont)

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75357948 \*\*\*

RICK D NYDEGGER

\*\*\* Search: 14 \*\*\* Document Number: 2 \*\*\*

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74653801 \*\*\* 10/2/02 11:36:16 AM \*\*\*

[Missing Image]

Mark

ULTRADENT

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: toothpaste. FIRST USE:  
19950320. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19950320

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74653801

Filing Date

March 30, 1995

Publication for Opposition Date

November 21, 1995

Registration Number

1956381

Registration Date

February 13, 1996

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultrudent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Prior Registration(s)

1376854;1768335

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

RICK D. NYDEGGER

=> fil reg  
FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 11:03:41 ON 02 OCT 2002  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2002 American Chemical Society (ACS)

Property values tagged with IC are from the ZIC/VINITI data file provided by InfoChem.

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 1 OCT 2002 HIGHEST RN 457857-22-6  
DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 1 OCT 2002 HIGHEST RN 457857-22-6

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH MAY 20, 2002

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when conducting SmartSELECT searches.

Crossover limits have been increased. See HELP CROSSOVER for details.

Experimental and calculated property data are now available. See HELP PROPERTIES for more information. See STNote 27, Searching Properties in the CAS Registry File, for complete details:  
<http://www.cas.org/ONLINE/STN/STNOTES/stnotes27.pdf>

=> d ide can tot,

L83 ANSWER 1 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
RN 113289-85-3 REGISTRY  
CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) (1:1), monosodium salt (9CI)  
(CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
CN Hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), compd. with urea (1:1), monosodium salt (9CI)  
MF C H<sub>4</sub> N<sub>2</sub> O . H<sub>2</sub> O<sub>2</sub> . Na  
SR CA  
LC STN Files: CA, CAPLUS, TOXCENTER, USPATFULL

CM 1

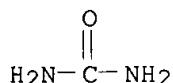
CRN 7722-84-1  
CMF H<sub>2</sub> O<sub>2</sub>

HO-OH

Jan Delaval  
Reference Librarian  
Biotechnology & Chemical Library  
CM1 1E07 - 703-308-4498  
jan.delaval@uspto.gov

CM 2

CRN 57-13-6  
CMF C H<sub>4</sub> N<sub>2</sub> O



2 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
2 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 109:156315

REFERENCE 2: 108:114730

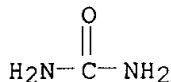
L83 ANSWER 2 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 RN 100678-45-3 REGISTRY  
 CN Urea, mixt. with hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
 CN Hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), mixt. contg. (9CI)  
 MF C H<sub>4</sub> N<sub>2</sub> O . H<sub>2</sub> O<sub>2</sub>  
 CI MXS  
 SR CA  
 LC STN Files: BEILSTEIN\*, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMINFORMRX, GMELIN\*  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

CM 1

CRN 7722-84-1  
CMF H<sub>2</sub> O<sub>2</sub>

HO—OH

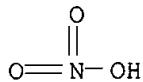
CM 2

CRN 57-13-6  
CMF C H<sub>4</sub> N<sub>2</sub> O

1 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 104:102266

L83 ANSWER 3 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 RN 62133-04-4 REGISTRY  
 CN Nitric acid, potassium salt (3:1) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 OTHER NAMES:  
 CN Potassium dihydrogenotrinitrate  
 MF H N O<sub>3</sub> . 1/3 K  
 LC STN Files: CA, CAPLUS, GMELIN\*  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
 CRN (7697-37-2)



1/3 K

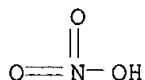
3 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 3 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 137:114628

REFERENCE 2: 95:70199

REFERENCE 3: 86:113226

L83 ANSWER 4 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 RN 17120-39-7 REGISTRY  
 CN Nitric acid, potassium salt (2:1) (8CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 MF H N O<sub>3</sub> . 1/2 K  
 LC STN Files: CA, CAPLUS, GMELIN\*  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
 CRN (7697-37-2)



1/2 K

1 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 67:120494

L83 ANSWER 5 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 RN 14479-85-7 REGISTRY  
 CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
 CN Hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), compd. with urea (9CI)  
 CN Hydrogen peroxide, compd. with urea (8CI)  
 CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (8CI)  
 OTHER NAMES:  
 CN Urea peroxyhydrate  
 MF C H<sub>4</sub> N<sub>2</sub> O . x H<sub>2</sub> O<sub>2</sub>  
 LC STN Files: BEILSTEIN\*, CA, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CHEMINFORMRX,  
 GMELIN\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, USPATFULL  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

CM 1

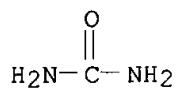
CRN 7722-84-1

CMF H<sub>2</sub> O<sub>2</sub>

HO-OH

CM 2

CRN 57-13-6  
 CMF C H<sub>4</sub> N<sub>2</sub> O



31 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)

32 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:67458

REFERENCE 2: 137:47348

REFERENCE 3: 136:295017

REFERENCE 4: 134:253927

REFERENCE 5: 134:149334

REFERENCE 6: 133:73921

REFERENCE 7: 132:37276

REFERENCE 8: 131:338634

REFERENCE 9: 131:144561

REFERENCE 10: 130:311436

L83 ANSWER 6 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 9004-64-2 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 2-Hydroxypropyl cellulose

CN Aqualon Klucel L

CN Cellulose hydroxypropyl ether

CN EF 10

CN EF 10 (cellulose derivative)

CN Fuji HEC-SG 25F

CN G 4000HXL

CN HPC

CN HPC-E

CN HPC-E (cellulose derivative)

CN HPC-EF-G

CN HPC-H

CN HPC-L

CN HPC-LE-G

CN HPC-LG

CN HPC-LR

CN HPC-M

CN HPC-MF

CN HPC-MG

CN HPC-S

CN HPC-S (cellulose derivative)

CN HPC-SL

CN HPC-SSL

CN Hydropropyl cellulose

CN Hydroxypropyl cellulose

CN Hydroxypropyl cellulose ether

CN Hydroxypropyl ether of cellulose

CN Hyprolose

CN JK 491

CN Klucel

CN Klucel 98 HF-EP

CN Klucel 99 MF-EP

CN Klucel 99E

CN Klucel 99EF

CN Klucel 99G

CN Klucel 99GF-EP

CN Klucel 99M  
 CN Klucel E  
 CN Klucel E 5  
 CN Klucel EEL  
 CN Klucel EF  
 CN Klucel EXF  
 CN Klucel G  
 CN Klucel Gf  
 CN Klucel H  
 CN Klucel HF  
 CN Klucel HF-NF  
 CN Klucel HW  
 CN Klucel HXF  
 CN Klucel J

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for DISPLAY

DR 9076-24-8, 173523-78-9, 65742-73-6, 78214-41-2, 150873-09-9, 192006-47-6,  
 193561-69-2, 210920-15-3

MF C3 H8 O2 . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration, Polyether, Polyether only

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, BIOPHARMA, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT,  
 CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DIOGENES,  
 DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS,  
 PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VTB  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

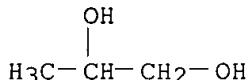
CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6  
 CMF C3 H8 O2



6435 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 158 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 6456 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 137:208425  
 REFERENCE 2: 137:208079  
 REFERENCE 3: 137:206570  
 REFERENCE 4: 137:206565  
 REFERENCE 5: 137:206559  
 REFERENCE 6: 137:206549

REFERENCE 7: 137:206539

REFERENCE 8: 137:206538

REFERENCE 9: 137:205251

REFERENCE 10: 137:205232

L83 ANSWER 7 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 7757-79-1 REGISTRY

CN Nitric acid potassium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Collo-Bo

CN Niter

CN Nitre

CN Nitric acid potassium salt (1:1)

CN Nitric acid, potassium salt

CN Potassium nitrate

CN Saltpeter

DR 96193-83-8

MF H N O<sub>3</sub> . K

CI COM

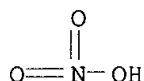
LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2, ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CRN (7697-37-2)



K

12220 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)

108 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

12228 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 137:210018

REFERENCE 2: 137:209956

REFERENCE 3: 137:208243

REFERENCE 4: 137:207719

REFERENCE 5: 137:207071

REFERENCE 6: 137:206972

REFERENCE 7: 137:205220

REFERENCE 8: 137:203996

REFERENCE 9: 137:203515

REFERENCE 10: 137:203302

L83 ANSWER 8 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 7722-84-1 REGISTRY

CN Hydrogen peroxide (H2O2) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Hydrogen peroxide (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Albone

CN Albone 35

CN Albone DS

CN Anti-Keim 50

CN Baquashock

CN CIX

CN Hipox

CN Hybrite

CN Hydrogen dioxide

CN Inhibine

CN Metrokurb

CN Odosat D

CN Oxydol

CN Oxyfull

CN Oxysept I

CN Perhydrol

CN Perone

CN Peroxaan

CN Peroxclean

CN Select Bleach

CN Superoxol

CN T-Stuff

FS 3D CONCORD

DR 8007-30-5, 66554-50-5, 37355-84-3, 218625-72-0

MF H2 O2

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABAB, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2, ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

HO—OH

\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

66012 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)

587 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

66126 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

2 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:209853

REFERENCE 2: 137:209834

REFERENCE 3: 137:209373

REFERENCE 4: 137:209333

REFERENCE 5: 137:209332

REFERENCE 6: 137:208371

REFERENCE 7: 137:208252

REFERENCE 8: 137:208250

REFERENCE 9: 137:206621

REFERENCE 10: 137:206518

L83 ANSWER 9 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 7681-49-4 REGISTRY

CN Sodium fluoride (NaF) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Sodium fluoride (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Act

CN Act (mouthwash)

CN Antibulit

CN Duraphat

CN FDA 0101

CN Floridine

CN Florocid

CN Fludent

CN Fluoraday

CN Fluorigard

CN Fluorol

CN Fluorzoin

CN Flura Drops

CN Flurexal

CN Flursol

CN Fungol B

CN Karidium

CN Karigel N

CN Miranol

CN Neosten

CN Ora-Bliss

CN Ossin

CN Osteofluor

CN Pergantene

CN Prevident

CN Prevident 5000 Plus

CN Prodent

CN Sodium monofluoride

CN Sodium monofluoride (NaF)

CN T-Fluoride

CN Thera Flur

CN Winterfresh Gel

CN Zymafluor

DR 59217-75-3, 67112-29-2, 39287-69-9

MF F Na

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,

BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PHAR, PHARMASEARCH, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

F-Na

17439 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
111 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
17448 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
4 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:209218

REFERENCE 2: 137:208099

REFERENCE 3: 137:207936

REFERENCE 4: 137:207864

REFERENCE 5: 137:207683

REFERENCE 6: 137:207570

REFERENCE 7: 137:206850

REFERENCE 8: 137:206549

REFERENCE 9: 137:206407

REFERENCE 10: 137:206245

L83 ANSWER 10 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
RN 7631-86-9 REGISTRY

CN Silica (6CI, 7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 1165MP

CN 175GR

CN 300CF

CN 30R50

CN 30R7

CN 3K

CN 3KS

CN 400WQ

CN 5X

CN 937L

CN 940UP

CN 955W

CN 980H

CN A 175

CN A 200

CN A 300

CN A 380

CN Acematt HK 400

CN Acematt OK 607

CN Acematt TS 100

CN Acticel  
 CN Adelite 20N  
 CN Adelite 30  
 CN Adelite A  
 CN Adelite AD 321  
 CN Adelite AT  
 CN Adelite AT 20  
 CN Adelite AT 20A  
 CN Adelite AT 20N  
 CN Adelite AT 20Q  
 CN Adelite AT 20S  
 CN Adelite AT 30  
 CN Adelite AT 30A  
 CN Adelite AT 30B  
 CN Adelite AT 30S  
 CN Adelite AT 40  
 CN Adelite AT 50  
 CN Adelite BT 55  
 CN Adelite BT 59  
 CN Adelite CT 100  
 CN Adelite CT 300  
 CN Admafine C 5  
 CN Admafine SD 25R  
 CN Admafine SE 5100  
 CN Admafine SO-C 1  
 CN Admafine SO-C 5  
 CN Admafine SO-E 1  
 CN Admafine SO-E 2  
 CN Admafine SO-E 5  
 CN Admatechs SO-E 2  
 CN Cab-O-Sil EH 5

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for DISPLAY

FS 3D CONCORD  
 DR 11139-72-3, 11139-73-4, 12125-13-2, 12737-36-9, 12753-63-8, 12765-74-1,  
 12774-28-6, 9049-77-8, 1340-09-6, 172306-09-1, 173299-41-7, 127689-16-1,  
 127831-27-0, 126879-14-9, 126879-30-9, 126879-49-0, 53468-64-7,  
 125623-17-8, 56645-27-3, 56731-06-7, 122985-48-2, 55599-33-2, 60572-11-4,  
 62655-73-6, 97343-62-9, 97709-14-3, 98226-40-5, 98253-25-9, 67167-16-2,  
 113384-41-1, 50813-13-3, 50926-93-7, 50935-83-6, 51542-57-5, 51542-58-6,  
 61673-46-9, 108727-71-5, 136881-80-6, 37220-24-9, 37241-25-1, 37334-65-9,  
 37340-45-7, 37380-93-1, 139074-73-0, 137263-03-7, 145686-91-5,  
 145808-77-1, 70536-23-1, 70563-35-8, 78207-17-7, 146585-72-0, 152787-33-2,  
 155552-25-3, 155575-05-6, 83589-56-4, 83652-92-0, 149779-02-2, 87501-59-5,  
 89493-21-0, 39336-66-8, 39372-58-2, 39409-25-1, 39443-40-8, 39456-81-0,  
 52350-43-3, 179046-03-8, 179733-77-8, 185461-90-9, 188357-77-9,  
 191289-29-9, 206770-31-2, 207868-97-1, 217643-58-8, 264907-28-0,  
 330152-64-2, 341028-71-5, 368432-40-0

MF O2 Si

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS,  
 BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB,  
 CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB,  
 DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2,  
 ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA,  
 MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PHARMASEARCH, PIRA,  
 PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU,  
 VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

O==Si==O

\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

243890 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
4852 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
244358 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:210039

REFERENCE 2: 137:210029

REFERENCE 3: 137:209971

REFERENCE 4: 137:209970

REFERENCE 5: 137:209824

REFERENCE 6: 137:209754

REFERENCE 7: 137:209747

REFERENCE 8: 137:209739

REFERENCE 9: 137:209528

REFERENCE 10: 137:209518

L83 ANSWER 11 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 1310-73-2 REGISTRY

CN Sodium hydroxide (Na(OH)) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Sodium hydroxide (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Aetznatron

CN Ascarite

CN Caustic soda

CN Collo-Grillrein

CN Collo-Tapetta

CN GR (alkali reagent)

CN Soda, caustic

CN White caustic

DR 8012-01-9

MF H Na O

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2, ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, SPECINFO, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

Na—OH

57693 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 388 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 57775 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
 1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:210126

REFERENCE 2: 137:210050

REFERENCE 3: 137:209823

REFERENCE 4: 137:209532

REFERENCE 5: 137:209495

REFERENCE 6: 137:209268

REFERENCE 7: 137:209103

REFERENCE 8: 137:208653

REFERENCE 9: 137:208314

REFERENCE 10: 137:208279

L83 ANSWER 12 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 1310-58-3 REGISTRY

CN Potassium hydroxide (K(OH)) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Potassium hydroxide (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Caustic potash

CN Cyantek CC 723

CN Potash

DR 71769-53-4, 29857-72-5

MF H K O

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2, ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

K-OH

23807 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 178 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 23851 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 137:209800

REFERENCE 2: 137:209495

REFERENCE 3: 137:209373

REFERENCE 4: 137:209268

REFERENCE 5: 137:208863

REFERENCE 6: 137:208314

REFERENCE 7: 137:208266

REFERENCE 8: 137:207734

REFERENCE 9: 137:207733

REFERENCE 10: 137:207016

L83 ANSWER 13 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 124-43-6 REGISTRY

CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) (1:1) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), compd. with urea (1:1) (9CI)

CN Hydrogen peroxide, compd. with urea (1:1) (8CI)

CN Urea, compd. with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (6CI, 7CI)

CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (1:1) (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Carbamide peroxide

CN Colgate Platinum

CN Contrast PM

CN Gly-oxide

CN Hydrogen peroxide-urea adduct (1:1)

CN Hydrogen peroxide-urea compound (1:1)

CN Hydroperit

CN Hydroperite

CN Hyperol

CN Opalescence

CN Opalescence Quick

CN Ortizon

CN Percarbamid

CN Percarbamide

CN Perfecta Trio

CN Perhydrit

CN Quik Start

CN Thenardol

CN Urea dioxide

CN Urea hydrogen peroxide

CN Whiteness Super

DR 12263-76-2, 12772-89-3, 37211-55-5

MF C H4 N2 O . H2 O2

CI COM

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, CA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, PHAR, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: EINECS\*\*, NDSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*

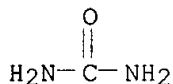
(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 7722-84-1

CMF H2 O2

CM 2

CRN 57-13-6  
CMF C H4 N2 O

672 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 6 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 675 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
 17 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:206248

REFERENCE 2: 137:206174

REFERENCE 3: 137:206173

REFERENCE 4: 137:174782

REFERENCE 5: 137:145247

REFERENCE 6: 137:145184

REFERENCE 7: 137:145181

REFERENCE 8: 137:129588

REFERENCE 9: 137:129536

REFERENCE 10: 137:117968

L83 ANSWER 14 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

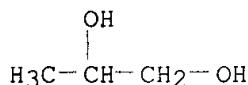
RN 57-55-6 REGISTRY

CN 1,2-Propanediol (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

## OTHER NAMES:

CN (.+-.)-1,2-Propanediol  
 CN (.+-.)-Propylene glycol  
 CN (RS)-1,2-Propanediol  
 CN .alpha.-Propylene glycol  
 CN 1,2-(RS)-Propanediol  
 CN 1,2-Dihydroxypropane  
 CN 1,2-Propylene glycol  
 CN 1000PG  
 CN 2,3-Propanediol  
 CN 2-Hydroxypropanol  
 CN DL-1,2-Propanediol  
 CN dl-Propylene glycol  
 CN Dowfrost  
 CN Isopropylene glycol  
 CN Methylethyl glycol  
 CN Methylethylene glycol  
 CN Monopropylene glycol  
 CN PG 12  
 CN Propylene glycol  
 CN Sirlene  
 CN Solar Winter Ban

CN Solargard P  
 CN Ucar 35  
 FS 3D CONCORD  
 DR 63625-56-9, 4254-16-4, 190913-75-8  
 MF C3 H8 O2  
 CI COM  
 LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS,  
     BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB,  
     CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB,  
     DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2,  
     ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HODOC\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
     IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PHAR, PIRA,  
     PROMT, RTECS\*, SPECINFO, SYNTHLINE, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN,  
     USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB  
     (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
 Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*  
     (\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)



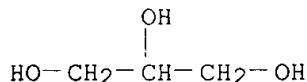
\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

17733 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 2341 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 17775 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
 19 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:208412  
 REFERENCE 2: 137:206593  
 REFERENCE 3: 137:206592  
 REFERENCE 4: 137:206536  
 REFERENCE 5: 137:206374  
 REFERENCE 6: 137:206347  
 REFERENCE 7: 137:206342  
 REFERENCE 8: 137:206214  
 REFERENCE 9: 137:206191  
 REFERENCE 10: 137:206175

L83 ANSWER 15 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 RN 56-81-5 REGISTRY  
 CN 1,2,3-Propanetriol (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
 CN Glycerol (8CI)  
 CN Propanetriol (7CI)  
 OTHER NAMES:  
 CN 1,2,3-Trihydroxypropane  
 CN Glycerin  
 CN Glycerine  
 CN Glyceritol

CN Glycyl alcohol  
 CN Glyrol  
 CN Glysanin  
 CN Osmoglyn  
 CN Pricerine 9091  
 CN Trihydroxypropane  
 AR 30918-77-5  
 FS 3D CONCORD  
 DR 8013-25-0, 37228-54-9, 75398-78-6, 78630-16-7, 29796-42-7, 30049-52-6  
 MF C3 H8 O3  
 CI COM  
 LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS,  
     BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB,  
     CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB,  
     DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2,  
     ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HODOC\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
     IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*,  
     PHARMASEARCH, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, SPECINFO, SYNTHLINE, TOXCENTER,  
     TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB  
     (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
 Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*, WHO  
     (\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)



\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

45925 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 4638 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 46003 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
 1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:210122  
 REFERENCE 2: 137:209174  
 REFERENCE 3: 137:208412  
 REFERENCE 4: 137:207764  
 REFERENCE 5: 137:206927  
 REFERENCE 6: 137:206820  
 REFERENCE 7: 137:206609  
 REFERENCE 8: 137:206593  
 REFERENCE 9: 137:206592  
 REFERENCE 10: 137:206545

=> fil hcplus  
 FILE 'HCPLUS' ENTERED AT 11:04:05 ON 02 OCT 2002  
 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
 PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
 COPYRIGHT (C) 2002 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications. The CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

FILE COVERS 1907 - 2 Oct 2002 VOL 137 ISS 14  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 1 Oct 2002 (20021001/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

CAS roles have been modified effective December 16, 2001. Please check your SDI profiles to see if they need to be revised. For information on CAS roles, enter HELP ROLES at an arrow prompt or use the CAS Roles thesaurus (/RL field) in this file.

=> d all tot 181

L81 ANSWER 1 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 2002:553057 HCPLUS  
DN 137:114276  
TI Dental bleaching gel composition, activator system and method for activating a dental bleaching gel  
IN Banerjee, Abjit; Friedman, Joshua  
PA Addent Inc., USA  
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 10 pp.  
CODEN: EPXXDW  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM A61K006-00  
      ICS A61K007-16  
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
      Section cross-reference(s): 63  
FAN.CNT 1  
PATENT NO.     KIND   DATE                   APPLICATION NO.   DATE  
-----  -----  -----  -----  
PI EP 1224925   A2  20020724   EP 2002-1594  20020123  
      R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
      IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR  
      JP 2002226349   A2  20020814   JP 2002-12709  20020122  
PRAI US 2001-767384   A  20010123  
AB Disclosed is a dental bleaching gel compn. having a long shelf life for use with an activator system to cause accelerated bleaching action of a peroxide bleaching agent in the bleaching gel compn. when applied upon a tooth surface and to a method for applying and activating a dental bleaching gel upon a tooth surface for cosmetically whitening the tooth and/or for the treatment of stains or discolorations over a shortened time period. The dental bleaching gel has a pH independent thickening agent, a stabilizing agent for the peroxide bleaching agent and a FD&C approved dye. The activator system comprises an activator for accelerating the bleaching action of the peroxide bleaching agent and an applicator for storing the activator in a dry form sepd. from the bleaching gel compn. such that upon contacting the applicator to the bleaching gel compn. The

peroxide bleaching agent contained in the gel is activated with the applicator being used to substantially simultaneously apply the bleaching gel to the teeth to be bleached. The activator is selected from the group consisting of manganous chloride, manganous citrate, ferrous sulfate, sodium carbonate or bicarbonate, and catalase.

ST dental bleaching peroxide gel activator  
 IT Natural fibers  
   Synthetic fibers  
     RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
       (applicators comprising; dental bleaching gels and activator systems)  
 IT Antioxidants  
   Bleaching agents  
   Chelating agents  
   Dentifrices  
     (dental bleaching gels and activator systems)  
 IT Peroxides, biological studies  
   RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dental bleaching gels and activator systems)  
 IT 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 139-33-3,  
   Disodium EDTA 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
   497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 1934-21-0 2783-94-0,  
   FD&C Yellow 6 2817-45-0, Aminophosphonic acid 7647-14-5, Sodium  
   chloride, biological studies 7720-78-7, Ferrous sulfate  
   7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological  
   studies 7757-83-7, Sodium sulfite 7773-01-5, Manganous chloride  
   9001-05-2, Catalase 9003-11-6, Polyethyleneoxide-polypropylene oxide  
   14332-39-9 25956-17-6, FD&C Red 40 71799-92-3, Manganese citrate  
   RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dental bleaching gels and activator systems)

L81 ANSWER 2 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 2001:687315 HCPLUS  
 DN 135:215800  
 TI Dual-component oral compositions having accelerated tooth whitening effect  
 IN Masters, James G.; Gambogi, Robert J.; Wong, Mike; Hoic, Diego A.; Drago, Vincent O.  
 PA Colgate-Palmolive Co., USA  
 SO U.S., 6 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 ICS A61K007-20  
 NCL 424053000  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6290935	B1	20010918	US 2000-621363	20000721
	WO 2002007695	A2	20020131	WO 2001-US22814	20010719
	W:	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
PRAI	US 2000-621363	A	20000721		

AB Disclosed is a two component whitening dentifrice compn. which exhibits rapid whitening of stained or discolored teeth. The compn. comprises a first dentifrice component contg. a peroxide compd. and the second component contg. Fe ion-implanted silicate clay, the first and second dentifrice components being maintained sep. from each other until dispensed for application to teeth requiring the removal of stain and discoloration. A dentifrice compn. contg. Fe laponite D and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in a sep. compartment, was prep'd.

ST dentifrice peroxide iron implanted clay whitening

IT Clays, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (magnesium alkali metal silicate; tooth whitening dual-component dentifrices contg. peroxides and iron-implanted clays)

IT Dentifrices  
 (tooth whitening dual-component dentifrices contg. peroxides and iron-implanted minerals)

IT Peroxides, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (tooth whitening dual-component dentifrices contg. peroxides and iron-implanted minerals)

IT 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 153301-17-8D, Laponite D, iron-substituted  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (tooth whitening dual-component dentifrices contg. peroxides and iron-implanted minerals)

RE.CNT 18 THERE ARE 18 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Anon; EP 332551 1989 HCPLUS
- (2) Anon; WO 2000059461 2000
- (3) Asakawa; US 4081526 1978
- (4) Beck; US 5766574 1998 HCPLUS
- (5) Cao; US 4828723 1989 HCPLUS
- (6) Cao; US 4931195 1990 HCPLUS
- (7) Cornell; US 5032178 1991 HCPLUS
- (8) Fonsny; US 4846992 1989 HCPLUS
- (9) Gaffar; US 4537765 1985 HCPLUS
- (10) Gaffar; US 5648064 1997 HCPLUS
- (11) Harrison; US 4069310 1978 HCPLUS
- (12) Julemont; US 5004556 1991 HCPLUS
- (13) Prencipe; US 6106812 2000 HCPLUS
- (14) Prencipe; US 6110446 2000 HCPLUS
- (15) Wabi; US 5976508 1999 HCPLUS
- (16) Wiesel; US 6106293 2000
- (17) Wong; US 5814304 1998 HCPLUS
- (18) Wong; US 5815514 1998

L81 ANSWER 3 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2001:491430 HCPLUS

DN 135:42253

TI An aldehyde-free sterilant and disinfectant based on a peroxide source

IN Green, Bruce Philip

PA Medicem International Ltd., UK

SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 6 pp.

CODEN: BAXXDU

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A01N059-14  
 ICI A01N059-14, A01N037-44  
 CC 5-2 (Agrochemical Bioregulators)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 2355198	A1	20010418	GB 1999-10514	19990506
AB	<p>A formulation is provided as a conc. for producing a biocidally active soln. The formulation comprises a water sol. oxidant generator-peroxide source (e.g. <b>hydrogen peroxide</b>, sodium perborate or potassium peroxy monosulfate) and is in the form of: either a single-pack powder that is dild. and dissolved to produce the biocidally active soln. or a twin-pack liq. or liq.- and -solid formulation which (when the components are mixed or are dild., mixed and dissolved) provide the biocidally active soln. The formulation may optionally comprise a buffer (e.g. citric acid), an oxidant stable surfactant, a metal sequesterant (e.g. ethylenediamine tetramethylphosphonate), a peroxide reactant/trigger, a corrosion inhibitor, a color, a perfume or an indicator which improves effective hygiene performance. Tetraacetyl ethylene diamine (TAED) may be included as a potentiating ingredient which, under slightly alkali conditions of a buffered soln., is activated to produce a very effective low temp. biocide, by reacting with peroxide anions to produce peracetic anions. This combination of <b>hydrogen peroxide</b>, peracetic acid and peracetic anions is synergistic and produces a rapidly biocidal and sporicidal soln. with a very broad spectrum of activity. It may be used as a sterilant/sanitizer in medical, veterinary and food establishments (e.g. sterilizing medical and dental instruments).</p>				
ST	sterilant disinfectant biocide peroxide				
IT	Sequestering agents (metal; peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	Surfactants (oxidant-stable; peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	Biocides Disinfectants Pesticide formulations (peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations)				
IT	Buffers Coloring materials Corrosion inhibitors Perfumes (peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	1429-50-1, EDTMPA RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses) (EDTMPA; peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	77-92-9, Citric acid, uses 10543-57-4, TAED RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses) (peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	14915-07-2, Peroxide RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (sterilant and disinfectant formulations based on)				
IT	79-21-0, Peracetic acid 7632-04-4, Sodium perborate RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				

L81 ANSWER 4 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 2001:380363 HCAPLUS  
 DN 134:371644  
 TI Teeth whitening product

IN Pons Biescas, Antonio; Tur Mari, Josep Antoni; Riutord Sbert, Pere; Tauler Riera, Pedro; Gimeno Franco, Isabel; Balasch Risueno, Ignacio; Sancho Riera, Enriqueta  
 PA Universitat de Les Illes Balears, Spain; Laboratorios Kin, S.A.  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 38 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA Spanish  
 IC ICM A61K007-28  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2001035919	A1	20010525	WO 2000-ES400	20001018
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	ES 2161631	A1	20011201	ES 1999-2522	19991117
	ES 2161631	B1	20020601		
	AU 2001010302	A5	20010530	AU 2001-10302	20001018
	BR 2000015625	A	20020730	BR 2000-15625	20001018
	EP 1230908	A1	20020814	EP 2000-971448	20001018
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL				
PRAI	ES 1999-2522	A	19991117		
	WO 2000-ES400	W	20001018		

AB The invention relates to a **teeth whitening product** contg. accessory **components**, in addn. to a **teeth whitening compd.** and peroxidase as a combined product that is used simultaneously, **sep.** or gradually over time. According to a preferred embodiment, the **whitening compd.** is **hydrogen peroxide** or a **hydrogen peroxide precursor**. The product is useful for **whitening teeth** and can be used as a **dentifrice**, collutory or for **dental treatments**.

ST tooth whitening agent peroxide  
 IT Phosphates, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (buffers; tooth-whitening product)  
 IT Drug delivery systems  
 (emulsions; tooth-whitening product)  
 IT Dentifrices  
 (gels; tooth-whitening product)  
 IT Enzymes, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (immobilized; tooth-whitening product)  
 IT Encapsulation  
 (microencapsulation; tooth-whitening product)  
 IT Buffers  
 (phosphate; tooth-whitening product)  
 IT Dentifrices  
 Whitening agents  
 pH  
 (tooth-whitening product)  
 IT 9003-99-0, Peroxidase  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or

chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (horseradish; tooth-whitening product)

IT 124-43-6, Carbamide peroxide 7722-84-1  
 , Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (tooth-whitening product)

IT 87-66-1, Pyrogallol  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (tooth-whitening product)

IT 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9002-17-9 9029-44-1, Ascorbate oxidase  
 9035-73-8, Oxidase  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (tooth-whitening product)

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Hoogendoorn, H; US 4150113 A 1979 HCAPLUS
- (2) Hoogendoorn, H; US 4178362 A 1979 HCAPLUS
- (3) Novonordisk As; WO 9706775 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (4) Pellico, M; US 4269822 A 1981 HCAPLUS
- (5) Pellico, M; US 4537764 A 1985 HCAPLUS
- (6) Pellico, M; US 4564519 A 1986 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 5 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2001:185529 HCAPLUS

DN 134:227157

TI Increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Discus Dental, Inc., USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2001017481	A2	20010315	WO 2000-US40861	20000911
	WO 2001017481	A3	20010927		
	W:	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	AU 2001012512	A5	20010410	AU 2001-12512	20000911
	BR 2000013912	A	20020514	BR 2000-13912	20000911
	EP 1210062	A2	20020605	EP 2000-974089	20000911
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL			
PRAI	US 1999-153162P	P	19990909		
	WO 2000-US40861	W	20000911		
AB	A two-component tooth whitening system which incorporates an increased peroxide content, wherein the components are adapted to be mixed and applied to the teeth from a dental bleaching tray is provided. A first component includes both carbamide peroxide and hydrogen peroxide and a second component comprises an				

orally compatible activator gel. An example first component contained propylene glycol 33.00, Klucel 1.98, glycerin 9.42, Cab-O-Sil EH-5 4.50, carbamide peroxide 16.20, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 11.80, glycerol 14.00, and Polawax 9.00 % by wt.

ST tooth bleaching gel peroxide

IT Bleaching  
Dentifrices  
(increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel)

IT 7631-86-9, Cabosil, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(colloidal; increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel)

IT 124-43-6 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide  
, biological studies 14915-07-2, Peroxide  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 57-55-6,  
Propylene glycol, biological studies 7320-34-5,  
Tetrapotassium pyrophosphate 7681-49-4, Sodium  
fluoride, biological studies 7757-79-1,  
Potassium nitrate, biological studies 9004-64-2  
, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 322645-84-1, Polawax NF  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel)

L81 ANSWER 6 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 2000:756497 HCPLUS  
DN 133:325515  
TI Anti-tartar dental compositions containing calcium phosphate and fluoride  
IN Lee, G. Jae; Ziemkiewicz, Alexander; Williams, David; Barrow, Stephen  
PA Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever Plc; Hindustan Lever Ltd.  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 31 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM A61K007-16  
ICS A61K007-18  
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2000062749	A1	20001026	WO 2000-EP2758	20000328
	W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
US	6207139	B1	20010327	US 1999-395064	19990913
EP	1178773	A1	20020213	EP 2000-912656	20000328
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
US	6248310	B1	20010619	US 2000-538564	20000329
PRAI	US 1999-129779P	P	19990416		
	US 1999-395064	A3	19990913		
	WO 2000-EP2758	W	20000328		

AB An oral product is provided for inhibiting tartar formation on the teeth. The product is housed in a container and includes a first compn. contg. a water sol. calcium phosphate salt or monolithic combination of calcium and phosphate salts in a carrier with the first compn. having a pH less than 7, and a second compn. contg. an alk. material and a fluoride ion source in a carrier to achieve a pH greater than 7.5. The first and second compns. are ~~sepd.~~ from one another prior to use. When combined upon application to the teeth, the first and second compns. form a system for inhibiting tartar around the teeth. Thus, a gel compn. contained glycerin 40.00, Pluronic F-127 20.00, H2O2 4.29, CaCl2.2H2O 2.10, dibasic sodium phosphate 1.00, phosphoric acid 1.50, sodium citrate 0.53, FD&C Blue No.-1 0.01, and water to 100%. This was mixed with a toothpaste compn. contg. Polyol-II (70% sorbitol) 40.50, syloid 63XX (hydrated silica) 15.00, Sylox-15X 6.00, PEG-1450 3.00, EtOH 2.84, SLS 2.98, flavor 1.10, cellulose gum 0.80, sodium saccharin 0.54, menthol 0.50, NaF 0.44, TiO2 0.30, and water to 100% by wt.

ST dental gel calcium phosphate fluoride; toothpaste calcium phosphate fluoride

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(C2-20; anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)

IT Dentifrices

(anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)

IT Acids, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)

IT Tooth

(calculus; anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)

IT Dentifrices

(gels; anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)

IT 62-54-4, Calcium acetate 144-55-8, Carbonic acid monosodium salt, biological studies 298-14-6 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 584-08-7 1305-78-8, Calcium oxide, biological studies 1310-58-3,

Potassium hydroxide (K(OH)), biological studies

1310-73-2, Sodium hydroxide (Na(OH)),

biological studies 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts, biological studies 7558-79-4, Dibasic sodium phosphate 7632-05-5, , Sodium phosphate 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride,

biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen

peroxide, biological studies 7757-93-9 7758-23-8, MonoCalcium

phosphate 7778-18-9 10031-30-8, MonoCalcium phosphate monohydrate

10035-04-8, Calcium chloride dihydrate 10043-52-4, Calcium chloride

(CaCl2), biological studies 10124-31-9, Ammonium phosphate 16984-48-8,

Fluoride, biological studies 31745-32-1

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL

(Biological study); USES (Uses)

(anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)

RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Masters, J; US 5855871 A 1999 HCPLUS

(2) Mordarski, T; US 5843406 A 1998 HCPLUS

L81 ANSWER 7 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2000:589884 HCPLUS

DN 133:182799

TI Dual component antiplaque and tooth

**whitening composition**

IN Prencipe, Michael; Wong, Mike; Drago, Vincent O.; Bentley, Marcus; Hassan, Mahmoud; Dixit, Nagaraj S.

PA Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA

SO U.S., 7 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 166,025.  
CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-20

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6106812	A	20000822	US 1999-231042	19990113
	US 6110446	A	20000829	US 1998-166025	19981005
	WO 2000019971	A1	20000413	WO 1999-US22875	19991004
	W:	AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	AU 9965056	A1	20000426	AU 1999-65056	19991004
	BR 9915342	A	20010731	BR 1999-15342	19991004
	EP 1119342	A1	20010801	EP 1999-953018	19991004
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO			
	JP 2002526394	T2	20020820	JP 2000-573333	19991004
PRAI	US 1998-166025	A2	19981005		
	US 1999-231042	A	19990113		
	WO 1999-US22875	W	19991004		

**AB A dual component tooth whitening**

compn. is disclosed, which compn. contains a peroxide **whitening** and a second ingredient incompatible with the peroxide compd., the second ingredient and the peroxide compd. each being incorporated in **sep** . dentifrice components which are phys. **sepd**

. until dispensed for use, the components retaining their original phys. state when in contact, the first **component** being a compn. contg. a peroxide **whitening** compd. in a vehicle thickened with a combination of a particulated water insol. inorg. compd. and an org. thickener other than an alkylene oxide polymer, and the second **component** contg. the ingredient incompatible with the peroxide. A paste contg. glycerin 12, CM-cellulose 0.55, carrageenan 0.24, NaF 0.243, Mn gluconate 0.05, saccharin 0.45, sorbitol 22.6, gantrez liq. 7.69, NaOH 2, abrasive silica 31, flavor 1.9, SLS 2, tetrasodium pyrophosphate 1, sodium tripolyphosphate 7, TiO2 1, and water q.s. 100 %, and a gel contg. glycerin 40, carbopol 974P 2, xanthan gum 0.4, H2O2 5.71, NaF 0.243, saccharin 0.25, polyethylene glycol 10, laponite 0.1, flavor 0.3, tetrasodium pyrophosphate 0.1, 1 % FD & C blue #1 sol. 1.05, and water q.s. to 100 % were prep'd., and combined at 1:1 to examine their tooth-whitening effect by using bovine **teeth** stained with tea and coffee.

ST tooth whitening peroxide sodium phosphate

IT Vinyl compounds, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

(Uses)

(carboxy-contg., polymers, thickener; tooth-whitening

dual compns. consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)

IT Antibacterial agents  
 (nonionic; tooth-whitening dual compns.  
 consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)

IT Gums and Mucilages  
 (thickener; tooth-whitening dual compns.  
 consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)

IT Polymers, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (thickener; tooth-whitening dual compns.  
 consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)

IT Dentifrices  
 (tooth-whitening dual compns. consisting  
 of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)

IT 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 53320-86-8, Laponite  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (thickener; tooth-whitening dual compns.  
 consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)

IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate 7631-86-9,  
 Silica, biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen  
 Peroxide, biological studies 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium pyrophosphate 7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate 14915-07-2, Peroxide  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (tooth-whitening dual compns. consisting  
 of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)

RE.CNT 37 THERE ARE 37 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Barrow; US 5846570 1998 HCPLUS
- (2) Barrows; US 5372802 1994 HCPLUS
- (3) Bridges; US 5055209 1991 HCPLUS
- (4) Burgess; US 5776437 1998 HCPLUS
- (5) Burgess; US 5820852 1998 HCPLUS
- (6) Burgess; US 5849269 1998 HCPLUS
- (7) Campbell; US 5693314 1997 HCPLUS
- (8) Christina-Beck; US 5766574 1998 HCPLUS
- (9) Church; US 5279816 1994 HCPLUS
- (10) Gaffar; US 5648064 1997 HCPLUS
- (11) Glandorf; US 5820853 1998 HCPLUS
- (12) Glandorf; US 5820854 1998 HCPLUS
- (13) Hauschild; US 5424060 1995 HCPLUS
- (14) Hsu; US 5614174 1997 HCPLUS
- (15) Hsu; US 5690913 1997 HCPLUS
- (16) Masters; US 5601803 1997 HCPLUS
- (17) Michael; US 5885553 1999 HCPLUS
- (18) Miller; US 5756073 1998 HCPLUS
- (19) Mirajkar; US 5690911 1997 HCPLUS
- (20) Mirajkar; US 5800803 1998 HCPLUS
- (21) Mordarski; US 5843406 1998 HCPLUS
- (22) Murayama; US 5122365 1992 HCPLUS
- (23) Murayama; US 5401495 1995 HCPLUS
- (24) Pellico; US 5718886 1998 HCPLUS
- (25) Prencipe; US 5256402 1993 HCPLUS
- (26) Prencipe; US 5578293 1996 HCPLUS

- (27) Prencipe; US 5698182 1997 HCAPLUS
- (28) Prencipe; US 5730959 1998 HCAPLUS
- (29) Santalucia; US 5683680 1997 HCAPLUS
- (30) Sheehan; US 5885555 1999 HCAPLUS
- (31) Sullivan; US 5785956 1998 HCAPLUS
- (32) Toy; US 5571501 1996 HCAPLUS
- (33) Viscio; US 5302375 1994 HCAPLUS
- (34) White; US 5939052 1999 HCAPLUS
- (35) Williams; US 5616313 1997 HCAPLUS
- (36) Williams; US 5632972 1997 HCAPLUS
- (37) Zhang; US 5853704 1998 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 8 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2000:240908 HCAPLUS

DN 132:269867

TI Dual component antiplaque and tooth whitening composition containing a peroxide and an antibacterial agent

IN Prencipe, Michael; Drago, Vincent O.; Wong, Mike; Self, Barry D.; Williams, Malcolm; Afflitto, John; Bentley, Marcus; Hassan, Mahmoud; Dixit, Nagaraj S.

PA Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 39 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2000019971	A1	20000413	WO 1999-US22875	19991004
	W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 6110446	A	20000829	US 1998-166025	19981005
	US 6106812	A	20000822	US 1999-231042	19990113
	AU 9965056	A1	20000426	AU 1999-65056	19991004
	BR 9915342	A	20010731	BR 1999-15342	19991004
	EP 1119342	A1	20010801	EP 1999-953018	19991004
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	JP 2002526394	T2	20020820	JP 2000-573333	19991004
PRAI	US 1998-166025	A	19981005		
	US 1999-231042	A	19990113		
	WO 1999-US22875	W	19991004		

AB A dual component tooth whitening

compn. is disclosed, which compn. contains a peroxide whitening and a second ingredient incompatible with the peroxide compd. such as a nonionic antibacterial agent, the second ingredient and the peroxide compd. each being incorporated in sep. dentifrice components which are phys. sepd. until dispensed for use, the components retaining their original phys. state when in contact, the first component being a compn. contg. a peroxide whitening compd. in a vehicle thickened with a combination of a particulated water insol. inorg. compd. such as for

example a inorg. compd. such as fumed **silica** or Laponite and an org. thickener other than an alkylene oxide polymer such as for example a carboxyl vinyl polymer, and the second **component** contg. the ingredient incompatible with the peroxide. A **dual component dentifrice** compn. comprised xanthan gum 1.5, fumed **silica** 5.75, tetrasodium pyrophosphate 0.50, 35% **hydrogen peroxide** 5.71, and excipients q.s. 100% in one **component** and **sodium fluoride** 0.486, manganese gluconate 0.5, triclosan 0.600, and excipients q.s. 100% in the second **component**. Antiplaque activity of the compn. was studied.

ST antiplaque tooth whitening peroxide antibacterial agent

IT Dentifrices

(antiplaque; **dual component** antiplaque and tooth whitening compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT Vinyl compounds, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(carboxy-contg., polymers; **dual component** antiplaque and tooth whitening compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT Antibacterial agents

Thickening agents

(**dual component** antiplaque and tooth whitening compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT Peroxides, biological studies

Polymers, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dual component** antiplaque and tooth whitening compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT 7631-86-9, Fumed **silica**, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(colloidal; **dual component** antiplaque and tooth whitening compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate 7681-49-4,

**Sodium fluoride**, biological studies 7722-88-5,

Tetrasodium pyrophosphate 7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate

11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 53320-86-8, Laponite

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dual component** antiplaque and tooth whitening compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Abdul, G; US 5648064 A 1997 HCPLUS
- (2) Colgate Palmolive Co; GB 2117240 A 1983 HCPLUS
- (3) Colgate Palmolive Co; WO 9721419 A 1997 HCPLUS
- (4) Colgate Palmolive Co; WO 9917734 A 1999 HCPLUS
- (5) Hans, S; EP 0202359 A 1986 HCPLUS
- (6) Procter & Gamble; WO 9822079 A 1998 HCPLUS

L81 ANSWER 9 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2000:120822 HCPLUS

DN 132:170881

TI **Tooth bleaching** compositions containing peroxide and color indicators

IN Shama, Prama

PA AdDent Inc., USA

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2000053548	A2	20000222	JP 1999-206118	19990721
	EP 1020178	A1	20000719	EP 1999-114548	19990723
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				

PRAI US 1998-121040 A 19980723

AB This invention relates to a safe **bleaching** prepn. for teeth. The **bleaching** prepn. comprises two components in sep. containers, i.e. (1) a peroxide gel contg. **hydrogen peroxide** soln. and fumed **silica**; and (2) an activating gel contg. gelation agents, catalysts, buffering agents, redox **color** indicators, and secondary dyes. The two compns. are **mixed** in a **dispenser** just prior to application. A component A contained H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 10-35 % and noncryst. fumed **silica** 20-22 % and a component B contained distd. water 75-90, noncryst. fumed **silica** 4.75-25, Mn citrate 4.75-15, triethanolamine 0.2-5, Na benzoate 0.2-5, Guinea green B 0.1-1, and Pylaklor acid red LX 6514 0.1-5 %.

ST tooth bleach peroxide **color** indicator gel

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(amino, as buffers; tooth **bleaching** compns. contg. peroxide and gelation agents and **color** indicators)

IT Bleaching agents

Dentifrices

Dyes

Redox indicators

(tooth **bleaching** compns. contg. peroxide and gelation agents and **color** indicators)

IT 7631-86-9, Fumed **silica**, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(colloidal; tooth **bleaching** compns. contg. peroxide and gelation agents and **color** indicators)

IT 61-73-4, Basic blue 9 77-09-8, Phenolphthalein 915-67-3 4680-78-8, Guinea green B 6359-90-6 6359-98-4 6625-46-3 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies 8004-87-3, C.I.

Basic Violet 1 10024-66-5, Manganese citrate 21668-14-4 39457-35-7, Basic blue 259147-97-2, Pylaklor Acid Red LX 6514 259147-99-4,

Pylaklor Yellow S 184 259148-12-4, Pylaklor Peacock Blue

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tooth **bleaching** compns. contg. peroxide and gelation agents and **color** indicators)

L81 ANSWER 10 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1999:613616 HCPLUS

DN 131:233417

TI Toothpastes for remineralization of teeth

IN Barrow, Stephen Roy; Lee, Jae; Williams, David Robert; Ziemkiewicz, Alexander George

PA Unilever N.V., Neth.; Unilever PLC

SO PCT Int. Appl., 31 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9947108	A1	19990923	WO 1999-EP1301	19990225
	W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 6120754	A	20000919	US 1998-217094	19981221
	AU 9933278	A1	19991011	AU 1999-33278	19990225
	AU 730851	B2	20010315		
	BR 9908701	A	20001121	BR 1999-8701	19990225
	EP 1061892	A1	20001227	EP 1999-914460	19990225
	R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT				
	JP 2002506798	T2	20020305	JP 2000-536348	19990225
	ZA 9901933	A	20000910	ZA 1999-1933	19990310
	US 6214321	B1	20010410	US 2000-538571	20000329

PRAI US 1998-77627P P 19980311  
 US 1998-217094 A3 19981221  
 WO 1999-EP1301 W 19990225

AB An oral product and method is provided for remineralizing teeth. The product includes a first compn. contg. a water sol. calcium phosphate salt or monolithic combination of calcium and phosphate salts in a carrier with the first compn. having a pH less than 7, and a second compn. contg. an alk. material and a fluoride ion source in a carrier to achieve a pH greater than 7.5. The first and second compns. are sepd. from one another prior to use. When combined upon application to teeth, the first and second compns. generate hydroxyapatite depositing same on dental enamel.

ST dentifrice teeth remineralization calcium phosphate

IT Dentifrices

Tooth mineralization

(toothpastes for remineralization of teeth)

IT Acids, biological studies

Carboxylic acids, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(toothpastes for remineralization of teeth)

IT 7757-93-9, Calcium phosphate (1:1) 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(toothpastes for remineralization of teeth)

IT 62-54-4, Calcium acetate 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 298-14-6, Potassium bicarbonate 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 584-08-7, Potassium carbonate 1305-78-8, Calcium oxide, biological studies 1310-58-3, Potassium hydroxide, biological studies 1310-73-2, Sodium hydroxide, biological studies 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts, biological studies 7632-05-5, Sodium phosphate 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological

studies 7778-18-9, Calcium sulfate 10043-52-4, Calcium chloride, biological studies 10124-31-9, Ammonium phosphate 31745-32-1, Ammonium sodium phosphate

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);  
 BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (toothpastes for remineralization of teeth)

RE.CNT 8 THERE ARE 8 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) American Dental Ass; WO 9620693 A 1996 HCAPLUS
- (2) Barrow, S; US 5372802 A 1994 HCAPLUS
- (3) Unilever NV; EP 0520545 A 1992 HCAPLUS
- (4) Unilever NV; EP 0559262 A 1993 HCAPLUS
- (5) Usen, N; US 5605675 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (6) Warner-Lambert Pharmaceutical Company; GB 1090340 A 1965
- (7) Williams, D; US 5372803 A 1994 HCAPLUS
- (8) Winston, A; US 5603922 A 1997 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 11 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1999:316510 HCAPLUS

DN 130:342795

TI Method for whitening teeth

IN Ryles, Christine Watson; Barrow, Stephen Roy; Williams, David Robert

PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., USA

SO U.S., 7 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 783,972, abandoned.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20; A61K033-40

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5902568	A	19990511	US 1997-979645	19971126
	WO 9831331	A1	19980723	WO 1997-EP7297	19971223
	W:	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	AU 9857641	A1	19980807	AU 1998-57641	19971223
	EP 951271	A1	19991027	EP 1997-953924	19971223
	R:	DE, FR, GB, IT			
	BR 9714499	A	20000321	BR 1997-14499	19971223
	CN 1251518	A	20000426	CN 1997-182040	19971223
	ZA 9800171	A	19990709	ZA 1998-171	19980109
PRAI	US 1997-783972	B2	19970115		
	US 1997-979645	A	19971126		
	WO 1997-EP7297	W	19971223		
AB	A method for whitening teeth is provided which involves applying to the teeth a mixt. of a peroxide and a bicarbonate salt. Advantageously, the peroxide and bicarbonate salt are stored as active ingredients in sep. resp. compns. of a dispensing container. Preferably the dispensing container is a pump in the form of an upper and lower body telescopically engageable one with another, the upper body including at least two hollow and sep. parallel cylinders each contg. one of the compns. These compns. may then be dispensed through relative compression of the pistons within the cylinders. A paste compn. comprises Polyol II (sorbitol and other sugars) 33.60, Syloid 63XX 30.00, NaHCO3 10.00, PEG 32 5.00, Sylox 15x 2.00, flavor 1.00, Na lauryl sulfate 2.98, SD Alc. 38B 2.84, cellulose gum 0.80, Ma saccharin 0.54, menthol 0.50,				

NaF 0.44, Ti dioxide 0.30 wt.% and deionized water balance.  
 ST tooth whitening compn  
 IT Dentifrices  
     (tooth whitening compn.)  
 IT Peroxides, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
     (Uses)  
     (tooth whitening compn.)  
 IT 71-52-3, Bicarbonate, biological studies 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate,  
     biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
     (Uses)  
     (tooth whitening compn.)

RE.CNT 37 THERE ARE 37 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Anon; WO 88/06879 1988 HCAPLUS
- (2) Anon; EP 0388185 1990
- (3) Anon; GB 2290234 1995 HCAPLUS
- (4) Anon; WO 95/09603 1995 HCAPLUS
- (5) Anon; WO 96/28133 1996 HCAPLUS
- (6) Anon; WO 97/11676 1997 HCAPLUS
- (7) Anon; WO 97/21419 1997 HCAPLUS
- (8) Anon; Colgate Baking Soda & Peroxide Carton 1996
- (9) Benedict; US 3988433 1976 HCAPLUS
- (10) Bergman; US 3952920 1976
- (11) Bergman; US 4046288 1977
- (12) Bergman; US 4240566 1980
- (13) Czech; US 4301948 1981
- (14) Delaney; US 3935305 1976 HCAPLUS
- (15) Devaney; US 4121739 1978
- (16) Fischer; US 5098303 1992
- (17) Haynie; US 5240415 1993
- (18) Januszewski; US 3935304 1976 HCAPLUS
- (19) Libin; US 4976955 1990 HCAPLUS
- (20) Maillard; US 2826339 1958
- (21) Murayama; US 5122365 1992 HCAPLUS
- (22) Murayama; US 5401495 1995 HCAPLUS
- (23) Nathoo; US 5171564 1992 HCAPLUS
- (24) Nielsen; US 3166221 1965
- (25) Pellico; US 5631000 1997 HCAPLUS
- (26) Pettengill; US 315496 1991
- (27) Pettengill; US 5020694 1991
- (28) Pettengill; US 5038963 1991
- (29) Prencipe; US 5256402 1993 HCAPLUS
- (30) Schaeffer; US 4528180 1985 HCAPLUS
- (31) Schaeffer; US 4687663 1987 HCAPLUS
- (32) Schaeffer; US 4849213 1989 HCAPLUS
- (33) Schow; US 5290566 1994 HCAPLUS
- (34) Thaler; US 5208010 1993 HCAPLUS
- (35) Wilkinson; US 4742940 1988
- (36) Winston; US 4721614 1988 HCAPLUS
- (37) Yarborough; US 5645428 1997 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 12 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1999:282053 HCAPLUS

DN 130:316667

TI Two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 22 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K006-00

ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-16

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9920226	A1	19990429	WO 1998-US21882	19981016
	W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 5928628	A	19990727	US 1997-957008	19971023
	AU 9910935	A1	19990510	AU 1999-10935	19981016

PRAI US 1997-957008 19971023  
WO 1998-US21882 19981016

AB A two-component dental bleaching system is provided wherein the components are adapted to be admixed and applied to the teeth from a dental bleaching tray. One component comprises a dental peroxide gel having a pH from about 4 to about 7 and the other component comprises an orally compatible alk. gel having a pH from about 9 to about 13. The admixing of the components provides a dental bleaching gel having a pH from about 8,5 to about 11 to thereby increase the rate of release of active oxygen and accelerate the bleaching action. A two-component dental gel contained water 18.25, glycerin 10.00, propylene glycol 11.00, xylitol 5.00, 50% hydrogen peroxide 30.00, Poloxamer 407 25.00, eugenol 0.25, peppermint flavor 0.50, in the peroxide gel and water 53.50, glycerin 17.00, propylene glycol 10.00, Poloxamer-407 18.00, peppermint flavor 0.70, dyes 0.30, and potassium hydroxide 0.5% in the alk. gel.

ST dental bleaching gel peroxide polymer

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(aliph., polyhydric; two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(amino; two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)

IT Dentifrices

(gels; two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)

IT Bleaching agents

Gelation agents

Tooth

(two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)

IT Alkali metal hydroxides

Peroxides, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6,

Propylene glycol, biological studies 1310-58-3

, Potassium hydroxide, biological studies 1336-21-6,

Ammonium hydroxide 7722-84-1, Hydrogen

peroxide, biological studies 106392-12-5, Poloxamer 407

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

## (Uses)

(two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)

RE.CNT 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Williams; US 5186926 A 1993 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 13 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1999:244550 HCAPLUS  
 DN 130:286837  
 TI Method to enhance the antibacterial efficacy of antibacterial dentifrices  
 IN Nabi, Nuran; Afflitto, John; Williams, Malcolm; Herles, Susan; Sreenivasan, Prem  
 PA Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-20  
 ICS A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9917734	A1	19990415	WO 1998-US19388	19980917
	W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 5976508	A	19991102	US 1997-943821	19971006
	AU 9894898	A1	19990427	AU 1998-94898	19980917
PRAI	US 1997-943821		19971006		
	WO 1998-US19388		19980917		
AB	A method for enhancing the antiplaque efficacy of an antibacterial dentifrice, comprises (1) prepgr. a multicomponent dentifrice compn. having a first dentifrice component contg. an antibacterial agent and manganese coordination complex compd., and a second dentifrice component contg. a peroxide compd.; (2) maintaining the first and second dentifrice components sep. prior to use; and (3) combining the dentifrice components and applying the two components to the teeth and periodontium, whereby the dentifrice provides enhanced inhibition of plaque growth. A dentifrice comprised (1) component A contg. glycerin 20, Zeodent 115 20, sorbitol (70%) 15, Sylodent-15 1.5, titania 0.5, cellulose gum 0.4, Na CMC 0.8, flavor oils 1, Na saccharin 0.6, triclosan 0.6, Gantrez S-97 (13.6 % soln.) 15, NaOH (50 % soln.) 2.4, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, Mn gluconate 0.1, NaF 0.486, and water 20.114 % and (2) component B contg. glycerin 20, Zeodent 115 25, PEG 5, sorbitol (70 %) 20, tetrasodium pyrophosphate 4, sodium acid pyrophosphate 4, cellulose gum 0.4, flavor oils 0.8, Na saccharin 0.5, K stannate 0.5, Na lauryl sulfate 0.8, H2O2 4, BHT 0.03, and water 14.97 %.				
ST	dentifrice antibacterial manganese complex peroxide; triclosan manganese gluconate peroxide antiplaque dentifrice				
IT	Antibacterial agents  Dentifrices (antiplaque dentifrices contg. antibacterial agent and manganese complex and peroxide in sep. compartments				

)
IT Tooth  
(plaque; antiplaque dentifrices contg. antibacterial agent and manganese complex and peroxide in sep. compartments)  
IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(antiplaque dentifrices contg. antibacterial agent and manganese complex and peroxide in sep. compartments  
)

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

- RE
- (1) Colgate-Palmolive; WO 9702805 A 1997 HCAPLUS
  - (2) Colgate-Palmolive; WO 9721419 A 1997 HCAPLUS
  - (3) Gaffar, A; US 5178851 A 1993 HCAPLUS
  - (4) Hsu, D; US 5614174 A 1997 HCAPLUS
  - (5) Hunter, M; US 4988500 A 1991 HCAPLUS
  - (6) Warner-Lambert; WO 9713495 A 1997 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 14 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1999:139736 HCAPLUS

DN 130:187047

TI Two-component mouthwash composition

IN Pastura, Amerigo; Walther-Stangrecki, Claudia; Casa, Paco; Pujol, Miracle

PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 8 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-20

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI EP 897714	A1	19990224	EP 1998-114962	19980808
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
DE 19735779	A1	19990225	DE 1997-19735779	19970818

PRAI DE 1997-19735779 19970818

AB A stable peroxide-contg. mouthwash compn. with relatively low peroxide content (0.005-3 wt.%) consists of 2 components, packaged sep. to be mixed at the time of use. The 1st component comprises an aq. soln. of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and an acid to establish a pH of <4.5. The 2nd component is an aq. or aq.-alc. soln. of surfactants, flavorings, and/or oral hygiene agents and 1-10 wt.% of a buffering salt of a nonvolatile acid to establish a pH >8. After mixing the components in a vol. ratio of .apprx.1:1, the pH of the mouthwash is .gtoreq.7. The mouthwash is effective for cleaning and brightening discolored teeth. Thus, a mouthwash was prep'd. by combining equal parts of (1) a soln. contg. 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 0.67, citric acid monohydrate 0.00083, and distd. water to 100 wt.% (pH 4.2) and (2) a soln. contg. Plantaren 1200 UP 0.1, Cremophor Recombinant Human 60 0.2, flavoring 0.1, Na saccharin 0.03, NaF 0.045, sorbitol 1.8, EtOH 10.0, dye 0.001, Na citrate 5.0, and water to 100 wt.% (pH 8.7).

ST mouthwash peroxide acid; stain removal tooth mouthwash peroxide

IT Tooth

(bleaching agent for; two-component mouthwash compn. contg. hydrogen peroxide)

IT Polyphosphates

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (buffers; two-component mouthwash compn. contg.  
        hydrogen peroxide)

IT Bleaching agents  
    (for teeth; two-component mouthwash  
        compn. contg. hydrogen peroxide)

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (hydroxy, buffers; two-component mouthwash compn.  
        contg. hydrogen peroxide)

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (hydroxy, polycarboxylic, salts, as buffers; two-  
        component mouthwash compn. contg. hydrogen  
        peroxide)

IT Salts, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (of nonvolatile acids; two-component mouthwash  
        compn. contg. hydrogen peroxide)

IT Organic compounds, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (phosphorus-contg., phosphonates, as buffers; two-  
        component mouthwash compn. contg. hydrogen  
        peroxide)

IT Amino acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (policarboxylic, salts, as buffers; two-component  
        mouthwash compn. contg. hydrogen peroxide)

IT Buffers  
Mouthwashes  
Surfactants  
    (two-component mouthwash compn. contg.  
        hydrogen peroxide)

IT Acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (two-component mouthwash compn. contg.  
        hydrogen peroxide)

IT 68-04-2, Trisodium citrate  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (buffer; two-component mouthwash compn. contg.  
        hydrogen peroxide)

IT 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 7722-84-1,  
Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
    (two-component mouthwash compn. contg.  
        hydrogen peroxide)

RE.CNT 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Colgate-Palmolive Company; WO 97/02805 A1 1997 HCPLUS
- (2) Gentile; US 5392947 A 1995
- (3) Schaeffler, H; EP 0202359 A2 1986 HCPLUS

L81 ANSWER 15 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 1998:788684 HCPLUS

DN 130:43336  
 TI Stabilized **hydrogen peroxide** gel compositions  
 IN Barrow, Stephen Roy; Urbaez, Jesus Antonio  
 PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., Division of Conopco, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 4 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K033-40  
 NCL 424616000  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 62  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5846570	A	19981208	US 1997-884047	19970627

AB An oral compn., particularly a gel, is provided which includes at least 2%, preferably .gtoreq.6% of **hydrogen peroxide** in a carrier stabilized by a triphenylmethane dye. Particularly useful as the dye are FD&C Blue 1 and FD&C Green 3 at levels ranging from 0.006 to 1 %. Further stability can also be achieved through use of a chelating acid, particularly phosphoric acid. The formulation of was utilized either sep. or in combination with a bicarbonate compn. each of the compns. being held in a sep. compartment of a dual compartment dispenser. A peroxide gel component contained Pluronic F127 20.0, glycerin 40.0, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (35% food grade) 17.00, Me salicylate 0.50, FD&C Blue-1 0.01, and phosphoric acid (95%) 0.30% by wt., and deionized water balance. A bicarbonate paste component was composed of Polyol II (sorbitol and other sugars) 48.71, Syloid 63XX (abrasive silica) 15.00, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 10.00, PEG-32 5.00, Sylox 15x (thickening silica) 6.00, SLS 2.98, SD alc. 38B 2.85, cellulose gum 0.80, menthol 0.50, sodium saccharin 0.50, NaF 0.44, and TiO<sub>2</sub> 0.23% by wt., and deionized water balance.

ST stabilized **hydrogen peroxide** gel oral dye  
 IT Dentifrices  
 Drug delivery systems  
 (gels, oral; stabilized **hydrogen peroxide** gel compns.)  
 IT Dyes  
 Humectants  
 Stabilizing agents  
 (stabilized **hydrogen peroxide** gel compns.)  
 IT 50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 56-81-5, Glycerol , biological studies 2353-45-9, FD&C Green 3 3844-45-9, FD&C Blue 1 7664-38-2, Phosphoric acid, biological studies 9003-11-6 106392-12-5, Pluronic F127  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (stabilized **hydrogen peroxide** gel compns.)  
 IT 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (stabilized **hydrogen peroxide** gel compns.)  
 RE.CNT 8 THERE ARE 8 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 RE  
 (1) Ng; US 4788052 1988 HCAPLUS  
 (2) Ng; US 4839156 1989 HCAPLUS  
 (3) Ng; US 4839157 1989 HCAPLUS  
 (4) Sompayrac; US 4226851 1980 HCAPLUS  
 (5) Williams; US 5059417 1991 HCAPLUS  
 (6) Williams; US 5217710 1993 HCAPLUS

- (7) Woods; US 5180517 1993 HCPLUS  
 (8) Woods; US 5326494 1994 HCPLUS

L81 ANSWER 16 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1998:629711 HCPLUS

DN 129:280785

TI **Dentifrice and dispenser** therefor

IN Williams, David Robert; Barrow, Stephen Roy

PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-20

NCL 424057000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5814303	A	19980929	US 1997-932412	19970917
	US 5855875	A	19990105	US 1998-119619	19980720
PRAI	US 1997-932412		19970917		

AB A dentifrice is packaged in a telescopically arranged multi-cavity dispensing container having .gtoreq.2 cylinders in an upper body thereof. Peroxide and baking soda are placed as active ingredients in sep. resp. semi-solid streams, each stream being in a sep. cylinder. Uniform dispensing of each stream to deliver relatively equiv. ribbon length of each stream is accomplished by incorporating a polyphosphate salt to adjust viscosity. Preferred salts are tripolyphosphates, hexametaphosphates, and pyrophosphates. Thus, a bicarbonate paste component contained polyols (sorbitol and other sugars) 48.70, Syloid 63XX (abrasive silica) 15.00, NaHCO3 10.00, PEG-32 5.00, Sylox 15x (thickening silica) 4.60, flavoring 1.00, TSPP 0.50, SDS 2.98, SD alc. 38B 2.85, cellulose gum 0.80, Na saccharin 4.00, NaF 0.44, TiO2 0.30, and deionized H2O to 100 wt.%. The bicarbonate paste in one cylinder was used in combination with a peroxide gel component contg. Pluronic F127 20.00, glycerin 20.00, PEG-600 10.00, PEG-1450 10.00, 35% H2O2 soln. 4.285, FD&C Blue 0.005, 85% H3PO4 0.15, and deionized H2O to 100 wt.%. The dispenser comprises 2 sep., hollow, parallel cylinders, each contg. a piston to force the flowable contents toward an outlet channel; the materials exiting the 2 outlets flow toward each other to form a single, banded, unmixed stream.

ST dentifrice dispenser bicarbonate peroxide polyphosphate; viscosity dentifrice polyphosphate

IT Cylinders

    Dentifrices

    Dispensing apparatus

    Extrusion apparatus

    Pistons

        (dentifrice and dispenser therefor)

IT Diphosphates

    Peroxides, biological studies

    Polyphosphates

    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

    (Uses)

        (dentifrice and dispenser therefor)

IT Polyphosphates

    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

    (Uses)

        (hexaphosphates, hexametaphosphates; dentifrice and

dispenser therefor)

IT Polyphosphoric acids  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (sodium salts; dentifrice and dispenser therefor)

IT Polyphosphates  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (triphosphates; dentifrice and dispenser therefor)

IT 124-43-6 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 563-69-9D, Percarbonic  
 acid, salts 1305-79-9, Calcium peroxide 7320-34-5, Tetrapotassium  
 pyrophosphate 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide,  
 biological studies 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium pyrophosphate 7758-16-9,  
 Disodium pyrophosphate 13598-52-2D, Phosphoroperoxoic acid, salts  
 14691-84-0, Dipotassium pyrophosphate 149674-18-0D, Peroxysilicic acid  
 (H<sub>4</sub>SiO<sub>3</sub>(O<sub>2</sub>)), salts  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (dentifrice and dispenser therefor)

L81 ANSWER 17 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1998:509076 HCAPLUS

DN 129:126939

TI A method for whitening teeth

IN Ryles, Christine Watson; Barrow, Stephen Roy; Williams, David Robert

PA Unilever N.V., Neth.; Unilever PLC

SO PCT Int. Appl., 32 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9831331	A1	19980723	WO 1997-EP7297	19971223
	W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 5902568	A	19990511	US 1997-979645	19971126
	AU 9857641	A1	19980807	AU 1998-57641	19971223
	EP 951271	A1	19991027	EP 1997-953924	19971223
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
	BR 9714499	A	20000321	BR 1997-14499	19971223
PRAI	US 1997-783972	A	19970115		
	US 1997-979645	A	19971126		
	WO 1997-EP7297	W	19971223		
AB	A method for whitening teeth is provided which involves applying to the teeth a mixt. of a peroxide and a bicarbonate salt. Advantageously, the peroxide and bicarbonate salt are stored as active ingredients in sep. resp. compns. of a dispensing container. Preferably the dispensing container is a pump in the form of an upper and lower body telescopically engageable one with another, the upper body including at least two hollow and sep. parallel cylinders each contg. one of the compns. These compns. may then be dispensed through relative				

compression of the pistons within the cylinders.

ST tooth whitening peroxide bicarbonate dispenser

IT Dentifrices  
 (tooth-whitening peroxide and bicarbonate combinations and dispensing containers contg. them sep.)

IT 124-43-6 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (tooth-whitening peroxide and bicarbonate combinations and dispensing containers contg. them sep.)

L81 ANSWER 18 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1998:414628 HCAPLUS  
 DN 129:71975  
 TI Dual component tooth whitening dentifrice  
 IN Christina-Beck, Lisa M.; Curtis, John P.; Greenfeder, Susan E.; Theiler, Richard  
 PA Colgate Palmolive Company, USA  
 SO U.S., 7 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 ICS A61K007-20; A61K031-375; A61K033-40  
 NCL 424053000  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE	
	-----	----	-----	-----	-----	
PI	US 5766574	A	19980616	US 1996-746728	19961115	
AB	<b>A dual component whitening dentifrice</b> compn. comprises a first dentifrice component contg. a peroxide compd. such as urea peroxide and a second dentifrice component contg. an abrasive such as alumina or silica which is incompatible with the peroxide, the first and second dentifrice components being maintained sep. from the other until dispensed and combined for application to teeth requiring whitening. Thus, a compn. of the 1st component contained urea peroxide 6.60, calcium pyrophosphate 27.50, water 21.68, Pluronic F-127 17.0, glycerin 12.50, PEG-600 12.50, sodium acid pyrophosphate 2.00, citric acid 0.2, and disodium calcium EDTA 0.04%. A compn. of the 2nd component 15.0, glycerin 15.0, silica 15.0, lumina 20.0, water 20.75, PEG-600 3.0, Gantrez S-97 2.0, SLS 1.8, sodium monofluorophosphate 1.52, CM-cellulose 0.8, sodium saccharin 0.6, TiO <sub>2</sub> 0.3 and flavor 2.4%. The above 2 compns. were mixed to give the desired effect.					
ST	tooth whitening dentifrice peroxide; abrasive dentifrice peroxide					
IT	Abrasives Dentifrices (dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)					
IT	Peroxides, biological studies Vitamins RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)					

(dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)

IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)

IT 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 124-43-6 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)

L81 ANSWER 19 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 1998:300803 HCPLUS  
DN 129:8445  
TI Dentifrices packaged in **multi-cavity dispensers** containing **peroxide** and baking soda in semisolid forms  
IN Williams, David Robert; Barrow, Stephen Roy; Ryles, Christine Watson  
PA Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever PLC  
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 10 pp.  
CODEN: EPXXDW  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM A61K007-16  
ICS B65D035-22  
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI EP 839517	A2	19980506	EP 1997-203353	19971029
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
PRAI US 1996-29866P	P	19961101		
US 1996-32033P P 19961126				
AB A dentifrice is provided packaged in a telescopically arranged <b>multi-cavity dispensing</b> container having at least two cylinders in an upper body thereof. <b>Peroxide</b> and baking soda are placed as active ingredients in sep. resp. semi-solid streams, each stream being in sep. ones of the cylinders. Uniform <b>dispensing</b> of each stream to deliver relatively equiv. ribbon length of each stream by incorporating a synthetic linear anionic polycarboxylate or a polyphosphate to adjust viscosity. Preferred polycarboxylates are homopolymers of acrylic, methacrylic and maleic acid, most esp. a copolymer of vinyl Me ether and maleic acid or anhydride, and preferred polyphosphates are tripolyphosphates, hexametaphosphates, and pyrophosphates. A dentifrice comprised (1) a gel contg. sorbitol 40, <b>glycerol</b> 15, syloid 63XX 15, NaHCO <sub>3</sub> 15, PEG-32 5, Syloid 15X 4.6, Na lauryl sulfate 2.5, SD alc. 38 B 2.5, Na hexametaphosphate 2, Gantrez S-97 2, cellulose gum 0.8, Na saccharin 0.5, NaF 0.46, titania 0.3, and deionized water to 100 % and (2) a gel contg. Pluronic F127 25, <b>glycerol</b> 35, H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> (35 %) 10, tetrapotassium pyrophosphate 4, FD&C Blue 0.005, phosphoric acid (85 %) 0.1, and deionized water to 100 %.				
ST	dentifrice <b>peroxide</b> bicarbonate polycarboxylate polyphosphate container			
IT	Dentifrices			

(dentifrices packaged in **multi-cavity**  
**dispenser** contg. **peroxide** and baking soda in  
semisolid form)

IT Polyphosphoric acids  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(sodium salts; dentifrices packaged in **multi-cavity**  
**dispenser** contg. **peroxide** and baking soda in  
semisolid form)

IT Polyphosphates  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(triphosphates; dentifrices packaged in **multi-cavity**  
**dispenser** contg. **peroxide** and baking soda in  
semisolid form)

IT 124-43-6 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
563-69-9, Carbonoperoxoic acid 1305-79-9, Calcium **peroxide**  
7320-34-5, Tetrapotassium pyrophosphate 7631-97-2, Sodium  
monofluorophosphate 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen**  
**peroxide**, biological studies 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium  
pyrophosphate 7758-16-9, Disodium pyrophosphate 13825-81-5,  
**Peroxydiphosphoric acid** [(HO)2P(O)]2O2 14691-84-0, Dipotassium  
pyrophosphate 52229-50-2, Gantrez an139 75537-01-8, Gantrez s97  
145039-50-5, **Peroxysilicic acid** (H2SiO2(O2)) 207519-95-7,  
Gantrez AN 116  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(dentifrices packaged in **multi-cavity**  
**dispenser** contg. **peroxide** and baking soda in  
semisolid form)

L81 ANSWER 20 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 1998:123794 HCPLUS  
DN 128:196493  
TI Stabilized anhydrous tooth whitening gel containing **carbamide**  
**peroxide**  
IN Pellico, Michael A.  
PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
SO U.S., 5 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 6,631,000.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM A61K007-16  
ICS A61C005-00  
NCL 424053000  
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
FAN.CNT 2

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI US 5718886	A	19980217	US 1996-772422	19961223
US 5631000	A	19970520	US 1996-599364	19960311
PRAI US 1996-599364		19960311		

AB Stabilized anhyd. dental whitening gel compns. are provided which resist viscosity degrdn. during oral use. An illustrative anhyd. dental bleaching gel compn. embodying this feature comprises **propylene glycol**, polyethylene glycol, **glycerin** in an amt. not exceeding about 10 wt. %, neutralized carboxypolyethylene, **hydroxypropyl cellulose**, xanthan gum and **carbamide peroxide**. A tooth whitening gel contained propylene glycol 47.4, PEG-600 20.0, PEG-1000 10.0, glycerin 8.0, Carbopol-980 2.2, Klucel GFF 1.7, xanthan gum 0.1, flavor 0.2, sodium hydroxide 0.4, and carbamide peroxide 10.0 %.

ST stability tooth whitening gel **carbamide peroxide**  
 IT Dentifrices  
     (gels; stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)  
 IT Alcohols, biological studies  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (polyhydric; stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)  
 IT Thickening agents  
     (stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)  
 IT Polyoxalkylenes, biological studies  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)  
 IT 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6,  
     Propylene glycol, biological studies 124-43-6,  
     Carbamide peroxide. 9004-64-2,  
     Hydroxypropylcellulose 9007-20-9, Carboxypolymethylene 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 25322-68-3, Polyethylene glycol 138757-67-2,  
     Carbopol-980  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)

L81 ANSWER 21 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1998:1420 HCPLUS  
 DN 128:66330  
 TI Codispensing of physically segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios  
 IN Masters, James G.; Sullivan, Richard J.; Prencipe, Michael; Connan, A. Patrick  
 PA Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM B65D035-22  
 ICS A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9746462	A1	19971211	WO 1997-US8622	19970521
	W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	CA 2254338	AA	19971211	CA 1997-2254338	19970521
	AU 9735669	A1	19980105	AU 1997-35669	19970521
	AU 722898	B2	20000817		
	EP 918698	A1	19990602	EP 1997-932135	19970521
	EP 918698	B1	20011107		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, SE, PT, IE, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	CN 1221384	A	19990630	CN 1997-195267	19970521

CN 1071248	B	20010919		
BR 9709290	A	19990810	BR 1997-9290	19970521
AT 208327	E	20011115	AT 1997-932135	19970521
ES 2167757	T3	20020516	ES 1997-932135	19970521
PRAI US 1996-659734	A	19960606		
WO 1997-US8622	W	19970521		

AB A method is disclosed for the coextrusion in controlled amts. of at least two **dentifrice components** stored and phys. segregated in a **multicompartmented collapsible dispenser** provided with a **partition** which divides the interior vol. of the container into **sep. compartments**, the **partition** being movable in response to a pressure differential developed thereacross upon the application of compressive force to the sidewalls, the individuals **dentifrice components** contg. ingredients which interact when **mixed**, the **dispenser** sidewalls being formed of a resilient plastic material which is deflected upon the application thereto of a deflective force of about 1.0 or greater pounds, the **dentifrice components** being formulated to be equally extrudable at substantially equiv. compressive forces. When the **dispenser** sidewalls are compressed, there is extruded a single-banded unmixed multilayer stream of the **components** contg. the reactive ingredients at ratios predtd. to provide optimum levels for interaction between the reacted ingredients when the extruded **components** are **mixed** in the oral **cavity**. Dual **compartmented** tubes having a body length of 158 mm were filled with **components** 1 and 2 of a **multicomponent dentifrice**. The compressive force required to extrude **component** 1 and 2 was 2.53 and 2.59 lbs.

ST **dentifrice codispensing multicompartment dispenser**

IT Bicarbonates  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (alkali metal; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Surfactants  
 (anionic; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Surfactants  
 (cationic; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Antibacterial agents  
**Dentifrices**  
 Thickening agents  
 (codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Fluorides, biological studies  
 Peroxides, biological studies  
 Vitamins  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Acids, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (org.; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (polymers; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at

consistent ratios)  
 IT 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 151-21-3, Sodium lauryl sulfate, biological studies 1305-79-9, Calcium peroxide 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodiumfluoride, biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium pyrophosphate 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies 7757-93-9, Dicalcium phosphate 7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate 9000-07-1, Carrageenan gum 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (codispensing of phys. segregated dentifrices at consistent ratios)

L81 ANSWER 22 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1997:516217 HCAPLUS  
 DN 127:126368  
 TI Dual component tooth whitening dentifrice  
 IN Christina-Beck, Lisa M.; Curtis, John P.; Greenfeder, Susan E.; Theiler, Richard  
 PA Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 27 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-20  
 ICS A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9721419	A1	19970619	WO 1996-US19286	19961205
	W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	CA 2238789	AA	19970619	CA 1996-2238789	19961205
	AU 9712782	A1	19970703	AU 1997-12782	19961205
	AU 707293	B2	19990708		
	CN 1207669	A	19990210	CN 1996-199587	19961205
	BR 9611911	A	19990406	BR 1996-11911	19961205
PRAI	US 1995-8389P	P	19951208		
	WO 1996-US19286	W	19961205		

AB A dual component whitening dentifrice compn. is disclosed which comprises a first dentifrice component contg. a peroxide compd. such as urea peroxide and a second dentifrice component contg. an abrasive such as alumina or silica which is incompatible with the peroxide, the first and second dentifrice components being maintained sep. from the other until dispensed and combined for application to teeth requiring whitening.  
 ST dentifrice whitening dual component;  
 peroxide dentifrice whitening  
 IT Antibacterial agents  
 (dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)

IT Peroxides, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)

IT Dentifrices  
     (whitening; dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)

IT 124-43-6  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)

IT 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies 3380-34-5, Triclosan 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate 7439-96-5D, Manganese, complexes, biological studies 7440-09-7D, Potassium, salts, biological studies 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)

L81 ANSWER 23 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1997:372596 HCAPLUS

DN 127:55674

TI Dental compositions containing bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating gingival and periodontal tissues

IN Williams, David R.; Ryles, Christine W.; Barrow, Stephen R.

PA Chesebrough-Pond's Usa Co., USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-20; A61K033-40

NCL 424049000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5632972	A	19970527	US 1994-269429	19940630
	US 5616313	A	19970401	US 1995-419790	19950411

PRAI US 1994-269429 19940630

AB A method for minimizing damage to gingival and periodontal tissue is provided through steps that include delivering a first compn. contg. a zinc salt to a receptacle, delivering a second compn. contg. a bicarbonate salt to the same receptacle, and transferring within five minutes of delivery to the receptacle the combination into the mouth onto the gingival and periodontal tissues. Where the compns. are semi-solid such as in a toothpaste and/or gel, the receptacle is ordinarily a toothbrush. Liq. compns. such as mouthrinses may employ an expectorant cup as a receptacle. A dual compartment mouthwash contained a first liq. comprising 35% hydrogen peroxide 4.3, zinc citrate 4.0, dye 0.003, phosphoric acid 0.04, and water balance; and second liq. comprising ethanol 24.0, humectant 7.0, sodium bicarbonate 2.0, solubilizer 0.4, flavor 0.4, saccharin 0.07, and sodium lauryl sulfate 0.6, and water for balance. The compn. of these invention significantly reduced bleeding, exhibited a significant improvement in the modified gingival index and had some effect in reducing plaque.

ST dental compn bicarbonate zinc salt gingiva; periodontal tissue dental compn bicarbonate zinc

IT Dentifrices  
 Gingiva  
 Mouthwashes  
 (dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT Fluorides, biological studies  
 Hydroperoxides  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT Carbonates, biological studies  
 Phosphates, biological studies  
 Silicates, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (per-; dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT Group IIIA element compounds  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (perborates; dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT Periodontium  
 (pocket; dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT 124-43-6 144-55-8, Carbonic acid monosodium salt, biological studies 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 1305-79-9, Calcium peroxide 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 16039-53-5, Zinc lactate  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating gingival and periodontal tissues)

L81 ANSWER 24 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1997:342722 HCAPLUS  
 DN 127:23598  
 TI Anhydrous tooth whitening gel containing carbamide peroxide  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.; Sababa, Veronica  
 PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 5 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 ICS A61C005-00  
 NCL 424053000  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5631000	A	19970520	US 1996-599364	19960311
	US 5718886	A	19980217	US 1996-772422	19961223
PRAI	US 1996-599364		19960311		
AB	An anhyd. dental bleaching gel compn. is provided which has improved package stability, improved rheol. and reduced sensitivity during use. An illustrative anhyd. dental bleaching gel compn. embodying these features comprises propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, glycerin in an amt. not exceeding about 10 wt. %, neutralized carboxymethylene, hydroxypropylcellulose, and				

carbamide peroxide. Formulations of various anhyd.  
dental bleaching gels are disclosed.

ST anhyd tooth whitening gel **carbamide peroxide**

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
Thickening agents  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**  
)

IT Dentifrices  
(gels; anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)

IT Alcohols, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(polyhydric; anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)

IT 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies  
57-55-6, 1,2-Propanediol, biological studies  
124-43-6, Carbamide peroxide.  
9004-64-2, Hydroxypropylcellulose 9007-20-9,  
Carboxypolyethylene 25322-68-3 138757-67-2, Carbopol 980  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**  
)

L81 ANSWER 25 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 1997:233701 HCAPLUS  
DN 126:216483  
TI Dentifrices containing calcium compounds and **carbamide peroxide**  
IN Sakuma, Shuji; Atsumi, Kiminori; Ishizaki, Tsutomu  
PA Sangi Kk, Japan  
SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.  
CODEN: JKXXAF  
DT Patent  
LA Japanese  
IC ICM A61K007-22  
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
JP 09040539	A2	19970210	JP 1995-216666	19950802

AB Dentifrices contain Ca compds. and **carbamide peroxide** (I), those synergistically prevent discoloration of the teeth and promote remineralization of teeth surfaces. A toothpaste contg. hydroxyapatite (II) 35.0, I 5.0, glycerin 34.5, carrageenan 1.0, sucrose fatty acid ester 1.0, hydroxyethyl cellulose 2.0, sorbitol 20.0, and flavor 1.5% was formulated. The bleaching and coating effects of a 5% soln. of the toothpaste on human teeth were higher than those of controls contg. II or I sep.

ST dentifrice bleaching calcium **carbamide peroxide**; tooth remineralization dentifrice hydroxyapatite **carbamide peroxide**

IT Bleaching agents  
Dentifrices  
(dentifrices contg. Ca compds. and **carbamide peroxide** for tooth bleaching and remineralization)

IT 124-43-6, Carbamide peroxide 471-34-1,

Calcium carbonate, biological studies 1306-06-5, Hydroxyapatite  
 7757-93-9, Calcium hydrogen phosphate 7758-23-8, Calcium dihydrogen  
 phosphate 7758-87-4, Tricalcium phosphate 10086-45-0, Calcium  
 pyrophosphate 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate 13767-12-9, Octacalcium  
 phosphate  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL  
 (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dentifrices contg. Ca compds. and carbamide  
 peroxide for tooth bleaching and  
 remineralization)

L81 ANSWER 26 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1996:746259 HCPLUS  
 DN 126:22785  
 TI Oxidative hair day compositions containing diaminopyrazoles derivatives  
 IN Vidal, Laurent; Burande, Agnes; Malle, Gerard; Hocquaux, Michel  
 PA Oreal S. A., Fr.  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 32 pp.  
 CODEN: EPXXDW  
 DT Patent  
 LA French  
 IC ICM A61K007-13  
 ICS C07D231-38; B65D081-32; A61K007-00  
 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 740931	A1	19961106	EP 1996-400950	19960503
	EP 740931	B1	19970820		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	FR 2733749	A1	19961108	FR 1995-5422	19950505
	FR 2733749	B1	19970613		
	CA 2217333	AA	19961107	CA 1996-2217333	19960503
	WO 9634591	A1	19961107	WO 1996-FR675	19960503
	W: BR, CA, CN, JP, PL, RU				
	AT 156998	E	19970915	AT 1996-400950	19960503
	ES 2109111	T3	19980101	ES 1996-400950	19960503
	JP 10506672	T2	19980630	JP 1996-533082	19960503
	JP 3128245	B2	20010129		
	CN 1189772	A	19980805	CN 1996-195290	19960503
	BR 9608393	A	19990504	BR 1996-8393	19960503
	JP 2000186226	A2	20000704	JP 1999-371719	19960503
	US 6099592	A	20000808	US 1996-642622	19960503
	RU 2168326	C2	20010610	RU 1997-120112	19960503
	US 6338741	B1	20020115	US 2000-494762	20000131
	US 2002050013	A1	20020502	US 2001-978764	20011018
PRAI	FR 1995-5422	A	19950505		
	JP 1996-533082	A3	19960503		
	US 1996-642622	A1	19960503		
	WO 1996-FR675	W	19960503		
	US 2000-494762	A1	20000131		
OS	MARPAT 126:22785				
AB	The title compns. are claimed. Thus, 5-amino-1,3-dimethyl-4-nitrosopyrazole was hydrogenated and treated with HCl to obtain 4,5-diamino-1,3-dimethylpyrazole.2HCl (I). A hair dye compn. contained I 0.597, 2,6-dihydroxy-4-methylpyridine dihydrochloride monohydrate 0.530, excipients and water q.s. 100 g. At the time of use, the compn. is mixed with equal amt. of 20 vol. hydrogen peroxide and applied for 30 min on the hair.				
ST	oxidative hair day compn aminopyrazole deriv				
IT	Alcohols, uses				
	RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)				

(C1-4; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Hair preparations  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dyes, oxidative; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Glycols, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (ethers; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Ethers, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (glycol; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Coupling agents  
**Peroxsulfates**  
 Salts, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Glycols, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Group IIIA element compounds  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (perborates; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 95-55-6 106-50-3, 1,4-Benzenediamine, biological studies  
 124-43-6 591-27-5 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 64068-32-2P 64068-33-3P 81197-99-1P 184172-82-5P 184172-83-6P  
 184172-86-9P 184172-89-2P 184172-91-6P  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 57047-11-7P 63536-19-6P 76492-69-8P 76492-70-1P 78467-10-4P  
 89868-34-8P 96886-30-5P 103245-13-2P 103245-14-3P 103245-15-4P  
 103245-16-5P 103245-17-6P 103245-18-7P 103245-19-8P 103245-23-4P  
 122128-84-1P 132026-22-3P 132026-41-6P 132026-43-8P 132026-44-9P  
 132026-45-0P 132026-72-3P 132026-73-4P 132026-83-6P 153990-62-6P  
 153990-63-7P 153990-64-8P 153990-65-9P 153990-66-0P 153990-67-1P  
 153990-68-2P 153990-69-3P 153990-70-6P 153990-71-7P 184172-92-7P  
 184172-94-9P 184172-95-0P 184172-96-1P 184172-97-2P 184172-98-3P  
 184172-99-4P 184173-00-0P 184173-01-1P 184173-02-2P 184173-03-3P  
 184173-04-4P 184173-05-5P 184173-06-6P 184173-07-7P 184173-08-8P  
 184173-09-9P 184173-10-2P 184173-11-3P 184173-12-4P 184173-13-5P  
 184173-14-6P 184173-15-7P 184173-16-8P 184173-17-9P 184173-18-0P  
 184173-19-1P 184173-20-4P 184173-21-5P 184173-22-6P 184173-23-7P  
 184173-24-8P 184173-25-9P 184173-26-0P 184173-27-1P 184173-28-2P  
 184173-29-3P 184173-30-6P 184173-31-7P 184173-32-8P 184173-33-9P  
 184173-34-0P 184173-35-1P 184173-36-2P 184173-37-3P 184173-38-4P  
 184173-39-5P 184173-40-8P 184173-41-9P 184173-42-0P 184173-43-1P  
 184173-44-2P 184173-45-3P 184173-46-4P 184173-47-5P 184173-48-6P  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 60-34-4, Methylhydrazine 107-15-3, 1,2-Ethanediamine, reactions

110-46-3, Isoamyl nitrite 555-96-4, Benzylhydrazine 614-16-4,  
 Benzoylacetonitrile 1118-61-2, 3-Aminocrotonitrile 1131-18-6  
 59997-51-2, 4,4-Dimethyl-3-oxopentanenitrile 66971-55-9,  
 1,3-Dimethyl-5-hydrazino-4-nitropyrazole

RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)

(oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 109-84-2P, .beta.-Hydroxyethylhydrazine 1134-82-3P 3524-32-1P,  
 5-Amino-1,3-dimethylpyrazole 10199-50-5P, 5-Amino-1-methyl-3-  
 phenylpyrazole 19848-97-6P 51546-08-8P 52943-85-8P 52943-88-1P  
 54454-10-3P 58663-94-8P 118430-73-2P 132026-21-2P 132026-23-4P  
 132026-42-7P 141459-53-2P 184172-84-7P 184172-85-8P 184172-87-0P  
 184172-88-1P 184172-90-5P 184172-93-8P  
 RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT  
 (Reactant or reagent)

(oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

L81 ANSWER 27 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1996:229350 HCPLUS

DN 124:281735

TI Hamster cheek pouch bioassay of **dentifrices** containing  
**hydrogen peroxide** and baking soda

AU Marshall, Milton V.; Kuhn, Janice O.; Torrey, Charles F.; Fischman, Stuart  
 L.; Cancro, Lewis P.

CS Dermigen, Smithville, TX, USA

SO Journal of the American College of Toxicology (1996), 15(1), 45-61  
 CODEN: JACTDZ; ISSN: 0730-0913

PB Lippincott-Raven

DT Journal

LA English

CC 4-6 (Toxicology)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

AB The objective of this study was to det. the effects of **hydrogen peroxide** alone and in combination with 7,12-dimethylbenza[a]anthracene (DMBA) in the oral cavity because H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> has been implicated as a complete carcinogen or cocarcinogen in two animal models. In the two independent studies, golden Syrian hamsters were used to evaluate the carcinogenic and cocarcinogenic potential of **dentifrices** contg. H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. In the first study, the cocarcinogenic potential of a **dentifrice** contg. 0.75% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/5% baking soda was compared with that of a com. **dentifrice** with similar ingredients except baking soda and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. In the second study, the cocarcinogenic potential of a **dentifrice** formulated with 1.5% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/7.5% baking soda was compared with a mixt. of 3% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/baking soda. All materials were applied to the right cheek pouches of exptl. animals, and the left cheek pouches were untreated. In the first study, 0.5% DMBA was administered five times weekly for 20 wk, and the **dentifrices** were applied immediately after the DMBA. **Dentifrices** or mineral oil alone were also applied five times weekly. In the second study, 0.5% DMBA or 0.25% DMBA were applied three times weekly for 16 wk; **dentifrices** (or 3% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/baking soda) were applied five times weekly for 16 wk. The dual-phase **dentifrice** contg. 0.75% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/5% baking soda was not carcinogenic, and in combination with DMBA resulted in no observable acceleration of tumor onset, compared with DMBA alone. In fact, animals treated with 0.5% DMBA and the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/baking soda **dentifrice** had a significantly delayed onset of tumor formation than did animals treated with DMBA alone. In the second bioassay, an increased latency period for tumor formation was obsd. with 0.5% DMBA and a dual-phase **dentifrice** contg. 1.5% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/7.5% baking soda, compared with 0.5% DMBA alone. With 0.25% DMBA, latency was not affected by addn. of the dual-phase **dentifrice**. In contrast, animals receiving 0.25% DMBA and 3%

$H_2O_2$ /NaHCO<sub>3</sub> had a significantly lower rate of tumor formation and overall mass incidence. Croton oil also reduced the rate of tumor formation when applied with 0.25% DMBA. Histopathol. examn. of cheek pouches revealed squamous cell carcinomas in the majority of DMBA-treated animals. Cheek pouches of DMBA-treated animals killed at interim times indicated a progression from keratotic changes and/or dyskeratosis at 6 wk with the occurrence of carcinomas in approx. half the animals examd. at 12 wk. No significant histopathol. abnormalities were obsd. in animals not receiving DMBA other than slight keratosis in the oral mucosa of one or two animals per group. These results demonstrated that na oral product contg. baking soda and **hydrogen peroxide** was not carcinogenic, and that baking soda and  $H_2O_2$  did not enhance the tumorigenicity of DMBA. Furthermore, the tumorigenic response of DMBA was reduced by coadministration of 3%  $H_2O_2$  and sodium bicarbonate.

ST carcinogen **hydrogen peroxide** baking soda mouth;  
carcinogenicity oral mucosa **dentifrice**

IT Carcinogens

**Dentifrices**

(carcinogenicity of **dentifrices** contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and baking soda)

IT Mouth  
(mucosa, carcinogenicity of **dentifrices** contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and baking soda)

IT 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 7722-84-1,  
**Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies  
RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)  
(carcinogenicity of **dentifrices** contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and baking soda)

L81 ANSWER 28 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1995:305745 HCAPLUS

DN 122:89159

TI Dental compositions with zinc and bicarbonate salts

IN Williams, David R.; Ryles, Christine W.; Barrow, Stephen R.

PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., USA

SO U.S., 5 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-18

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5372803	A	19941213	US 1993-116094	19930902
	CA 2130606	AA	19950303	CA 1994-2130606	19940822
	EP 643957	A2	19950322	EP 1994-202410	19940823
	EP 643957	A3	19970122		
	EP 643957	B1	20011024		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE				
	AT 207339	E	20011115	AT 1994-202410	19940823
	ES 2165373	T3	20020316	ES 1994-202410	19940823
	US 5456902	A	19951010	US 1994-300838	19940902
	US 5554358	A	19960910	US 1995-419788	19950411
PRAI	US 1993-116094	A	19930902		
	US 1994-300838	A3	19940902		

AB A dental product is provided in a **dual-compartment dispenser** that includes a first and second compn. in resp. compartments thereof. The first compn. includes a zinc salt while the second compn. includes a bicarbonate salt. Preferably the first compn. also contains a peroxygen compd. or a C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>20</sub> carboxylic acid. The

zinc salt in combination with the bicarbonate salt achieves an enhanced antitartar effect.

ST dental compn zinc bicarbonate  
 IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
 Peroxides, biological studies  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dental compns. with zinc and bicarbonate salts)  
 IT Tooth  
 (disease, calculus, dental compns. with zinc and bicarbonate salts)  
 IT **Dentifrices**  
 (gels, dental compns. with zinc and bicarbonate salts)  
 IT 50-21-5, Lactic acid, biological studies 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid,  
 biological studies 71-52-3D, Bicarbonate, salts 77-92-9, Citric acid,  
 biological studies 124-43-6 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate,  
 biological studies 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 1305-79-9, Calcium peroxide  
 6915-15-7, Malic acid 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts 7722-84-1,  
**Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dental compns. with zinc and bicarbonate salts)

L81 ANSWER 29 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1992:180961 HCPLUS

DN 116:180961

TI Flavor for peroxide-bicarbonate **dual-component dentifrices**

IN Williams, David R.; Ryles, Christine W.

PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., USA

SO U.S., 5 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20; A61K033-40

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5085853	A	19920204	US 1991-719871	19910624
	US 5186926	A	19930216	US 1992-816992	19920103
	EP 520545	A1	19921230	EP 1992-201718	19920612
	EP 520545	B1	19950104		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE ES 2067292	T3	19950316	ES 1992-201718	19920612
	CA 2071311	AA	19921225	CA 1992-2071311	19920616
	CA 2071311	C	19961217		
	JP 06287121	A2	19941011	JP 1992-166216	19920624
PRAI	US 1991-719871		19910624		

AB A tooth paste comprises a peroxide gel component and a bicarbonate paste component. The former is flavored with a material which is reactively-incompatible with the bicarbonate (Me salicylate, cinnamic aldehyde, etc.), whereas the latter is flavored with a bicarbonate-comfortable material, such as menthol. A peroxide gel contained Pluronic F-127 20.00, glycerol 40.00, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (35%) 4.285, Me salicylate 0.50, dye 0.005, phosphoric acid 0.15% by wt., and the balance water. A bicarbonate gel contained PolyolII (sorbitol and other sugars) 48.710, Syloid 63XX (abrasive silica) 15.000, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 10.000, PEG-32 5.000, Sylox 15x (thickening silica) 4.600, Na lauryl sulfate 2.980, SD Alc. 38B 2.850, cellulose gum 0.800, menthol 0.5000, Na saccharin 0.500, NaF 0.460, TiO<sub>2</sub> 0.300% by wt. and the balance water.

ST dentifrice dual component flavoring agent;  
 bicarbonate paste dentifrice flavoring agent; peroxide gel

dentifrice flavoring agent  
 IT Dentifrices  
     (bicarbonate paste-peroxide gel dual component,  
     flavoring agents for)  
 IT Essential oils  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (clove, flavoring agent, in peroxide gel, for dual-  
     component dentifrices)  
 IT 1490-04-6, Menthol  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (flavoring agent, in bicarbonate paste, for dual-  
     component dentifrices)  
 IT 104-55-2, Cinnamic aldehyde 119-36-8  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (flavoring agent, in peroxide gel, for dual-component  
     dentifrices)  
 IT 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological  
     studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (gel contg. flavoring agent for, in dual-component  
     dentifrices)  
 IT 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (paste contg., flavoring agents for, in dual-  
     component dentifrices)

L81 ANSWER 30 OF 34 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1989:121452 HCPLUS  
 DN 110:121452  
 TI Storage-stable antiseptic gel containing poly(glyceryl methacrylate) and  
     hydrogen peroxide  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 4 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K033-40  
 NCL 424130000  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1  

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4781923	A	19881101	US 1987-75440	19870720
AB	An antiseptic gel compn., contg. poly(glyceryl methacrylate) hydrate (I) gel and H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , adapted for application to infected dermal sites, is prep'd. which is storage stable. I (Lubragel; 10.6 parts) was mixed with 1.0 part 35% H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> to produce a title gel having 3% H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> concn.				
ST	antiseptic hydrogen peroxide gel formulation; storage stability hydrogen peroxide antiseptic gel; polyglyceryl methacrylate gel hydrogen peroxide antiseptic				
IT	Humectants (antiseptic gel compns. contg.)				
IT	Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics (gels, hydrogen peroxide and poly(glyceryl methacrylate) hydrate in)				
IT	Pharmaceutical dosage forms (emollients, antiseptic gel compns. contg.)				
IT	Pharmaceutical dosage forms (gels, antiseptic, hydrogen peroxide and poly(glyceryl methacrylate) hydrate in)				

IT Skin, disease or disorder  
 (infection, treatment of, gel contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and poly(glyceryl methacrylate) hydrate for)

IT Anesthetics  
 (local, antiseptic gel compns. contg.)

IT 99752-46-2, Lubrajel  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (antiseptic gel contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and)

IT 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (antiseptic poly(glyceryl methacrylate) gel compns. contg.)

IT 28474-30-8, Polyglycerylmethacrylate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (gel, compns. contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and, as antiseptics for infected skin sites)

L81 ANSWER 31 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1988:173389 HCAPLUS

DN 108:173389

TI Dentifrice containing **hydrogen peroxide** and sodium bicarbonate and electrolytes for the control of gum disease

IN Schaeffer, Hans A.

PA USA

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 38 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-20

ICS B65D035-00

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 202359	A2	19861126	EP 1985-108192	19850702
	EP 202359	A3	19881123		
	EP 202359	B1	19940112		
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
	US 4687663	A	19870818	US 1985-745993	19850617
	CA 1257545	A1	19890718	CA 1985-485823	19850628
	JP 61271214	A2	19861201	JP 1985-151178	19850709
	JP 63007522	B4	19880217		
	BR 8503355	A	19861209	BR 1985-3355	19850709
	IN 164161	A	19890128	IN 1985-CA510	19850709
PRAI	US 1985-737157		19850523		
	US 1985-745993		19850617		
	US 1983-471188		19830301		
	AU 1985-44459		19850701		

AB A dentifrice useful for the treatment of gum disease comprises a gel component and a paste component which are combined prior to use. The gel component comprises H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (I) 0.1-10, a water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid crosslinked with polyallyl sucrose 0.05-5, a nonionic cellulose stabilizer 0-2.0, a neutralizing agent selected from NaOH, KOH, N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH)<sub>3</sub>, HN(CHMe<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, and NH<sub>3</sub> sufficient to raise the pH to 3-6, and water to 100% by wt. The paste component comprises NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 2-60, a salt selected from KCl, NaCl, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0-6, a humectant selected from glycerol, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, ethoxylated fatty alcs., propoxylated fatty alcs., or their mixts. 2-60, a thickener selected from cellulose gum, Mg Al silicate, and their mixts. 0.1-5, and a stabilizing polishing agent selected from bentonite, TiO<sub>2</sub>, SiO<sub>2</sub>, MgO, and their mixts. 1-30, and water to 100% by wt. The compn. is

dispensed from a collapsible tube comprising 2 compartments, the gel liquifies immediately upon contact with a mildly alk. medium contg. a strong electrolyte thereby causing the release of bactericidally effective amts. of nascent O<sub>2</sub>. The effervescence produced in the process activates the flavor contained in the bicarbonate paste and produces a lasting and refreshing taste. A gel component contained 35% aq. I 11.5, H<sub>2</sub>O 86.6, Carbopol 934 1.5, Na lauryl sulfate 0.1, hydroxypropyl cellulose 0.3 parts by wt., and 10% NaOH q.s. (pH 3.0-4.5). A paste component contained glycerol 25.0, cellulose gum CMC 7MF 1.54, H<sub>2</sub>O 32.71, Mg Al silicate (Veegum) 1.10, Na saccharin 0.60, NaCl 2.0, methylparaben 0.15, propylparaben 0.05, NaF 0.22, bentonite 4.0, TiO<sub>2</sub> 2.0, SiO<sub>2</sub> 4.0, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 25.0, flavor 1.0, Na lauryl sulfate 0.3 parts by wt., color q.s., and 10% NaOH q.s.

ST dentifrice hydrogen peroxide bicarbonate gum disease

IT Dentifrices  
 (contg. hydrogen peroxide and electrolytes and bicarbonate, for control of gum disease)

IT Smectite-group minerals  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. hydrogen peroxide and bicarbonate and electrolytes and)

IT Bentonite, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. hydrogen peroxide and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

IT Gingiva  
 (disease, treatment, dentifrice contg. hydrogen peroxide and electrolytes and sodium bicarbonate for)

IT Alcohols, compounds  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (fatty, ethoxylated, dentifrices contg. hydrogen peroxide and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

IT Alcohols, compounds  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (fatty, propoxylated, dentifrices contg. hydrogen peroxide and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

IT Uronic acids  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (poly-, dentifrices contg. hydrogen peroxide and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

IT 79-10-7D, polymers with allyl sucrose  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (crosslinked, dentifrice contg. hydrogen peroxide and bicarbonate and electrolytes and)

IT 57-50-1D, allyl ethers, polymers with acrylic acid  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (crosslinked, dentifrice contg. hydrogen peroxide and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

IT 124-43-6 7722-84-1, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. bicarbonate and electrolytes and)

IT 102-71-6, biological studies 108-18-9 1310-58-3, biological studies 1310-73-2, biological studies 7664-41-7, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

IT 7447-40-7, biological studies 7487-88-9, biological studies 7647-14-5, biological studies 7757-82-6, biological studies 7778-80-5, biological studies 7786-30-3, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. hydrogen peroxide and bicarbonate and)

IT 25087-26-7, Poly(methacrylic acid  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 bicarbonate and electrolytes and)  
 IT 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 electrolytes and)  
 IT 50-70-4, biological studies 56-81-5, biological studies  
 471-34-1, biological studies 546-93-0 1309-48-4, biological studies  
 1333-84-2, Aluminum oxide hydrate 1343-88-0, Magnesium silicate  
 7631-86-9, biological studies 7778-18-9 9007-16-3, Carbopol  
 934 9062-04-8, Carbopol 941 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate  
 13463-67-7, biological studies 25322-68-3 25322-69-4 76050-42-5,  
 Carbopol 940 96827-24-6  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 electrolytes and bicarbonate and)  
 IT 9004-32-4 106392-12-5  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and sodium  
 bicarbonate and electrolytes and)  
 IT 1327-43-1, Aluminum magnesium silicate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrices contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 electrolytes and bicarbonate and)  
 IT 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (gum, dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

L81 ANSWER 32 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1986:539450 HCAPLUS

DN 105:139450

TI **Dentifrices**

IN Simon, Gilbert I.; Witkin, Roy T.

PA USA

SO U.S., 11 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-20

ICS A61K033-18; A61K031-79

NCL 222094000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
-----	---	-----	-----	-----

PI US 4592487 A 19860603 US 1985-752236 19850703

AB **Dentifrices** comprise 2 **components**, each of which  
 comprises ingredients usually present in **toothpastes** or  
 toothpowders, one **component** contg. an iodophor as a source of  
 derived I and the other **component** contg. a source of active or  
 nascent O. The 2 **components** are kept out of contact with one  
 another and **sep.** filled into a suitable package so arranged and  
 constructed that the **components** can be admixed and  
 dispensed together to form an antimicrobial, antiplaque nontoxic  
 dentifrice ready for use.

ST dentifrice iodophor active oxygen

IT **Dentifrices**

(iodophor and active oxygen for)

IT 7722-84-1, uses and miscellaneous

RL: USES (Uses)

IT 25655-41-8 7553-56-2, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (toothpaste contg. peroxide and)

L81 ANSWER 33 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1985:528825 HCAPLUS  
 DN 103:128825  
 TI Dental preparation, article and method for its storage and delivery  
 IN Schaeffer, Hans A.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 6 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM B65D035-22  
 ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-20  
 NCL 424052000  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4528180	A	19850709	US 1983-471188	19830301
	US 4687663	A	19870818	US 1985-745993	19850617
	IN 164161	A	19890128	IN 1985-CA510	19850709
	US 4849213	A	19890718	US 1987-64880	19870619
	IN 166888	A	19900804	IN 1988-CA855	19881017
	IN 166889	A	19900804	IN 1988-CA856	19881017
	US 4983379	A	19910108	US 1989-369185	19890620
PRAI	US 1983-471188		19830301		
	US 1985-737157		19850523		
	US 1985-745993		19850617		
	AU 1985-44459		19850701		
	IN 1985-CA510		19850709		
	US 1987-64880		19870619		

AB A dental prepn. useful in treatment of gum disease comprises a gel component and a paste component delivered from a combination collapsible tube having flexible side walls. One compartment contains a gel formulated with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 1-10, a water-dispersible acrylic polymer 0.05-12, nonionic cellulose gum 0.1-1.5% by vol., a neutralizing agent to raise to gel pH to 3-6, and the balance distd. or deionized H<sub>2</sub>O. The 2nd compartment contains a paste formulated with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 10-50, salt 1-6, and a thickener/stabilizer such as a cellulose gum 1-3% by wt., adjuvants, and the balance H<sub>2</sub>O. The gel and paste are in equal proportions, by vol. Thus, a gel prepn. contained H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 35% aq. soln. (5% in final product) 14.3, Carbopol 934 [9007-16-3] 0.5, hydroxyethyl cellulose [9004-62-0] 0.5, triethanolamine [102-71-6] 0.25, and purified H<sub>2</sub>O 84.45 parts. The paste prepn. contained NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 40, NaCl 4.0, CMC 7MF [9004-32-4] 1.44, Veegum F [1327-43-1] 1.17, adjuvants, H<sub>2</sub>O 31.94 parts.

ST dental gel paste gum disease; collapsible tube delivery dental

IT Dentifrices

(gels and pastes, in collapsible tube for gum disease control)

IT Gingiva

(disease, treatment, with gel-paste compn.)

IT Containers

(tubes, collapsible, gel-paste in, for treatment of gum disease)

IT 124-43-6 144-55-8, biological studies 1327-43-1 7487-88-9,

biological studies 7647-14-5, biological studies 9004-32-4

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental compn. contg. gels and, in collapsible tubes, for treatment of gum disease)

IT 102-71-6, biological studies 1310-73-2, biological studies  
 9004-62-0 9004-64-2 9004-65-3 9007-16-3  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental compn. contg. paste and, in collapsible tubes, for treatment of  
 gum disease)

IT 7722-84-1, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental compns. contg. paste and, in collapsible tubes, for treatment  
 of gum disease)

L81 ANSWER 34 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1975:448206 HCAPLUS

DN 83:48206

TI Carrier gels for cosmetics and pharmaceuticals

PA Wilkinson Sword Ltd., UK

SO Neth. Appl., 34 pp.

CODEN: NAXXAN

DT Patent

LA Dutch

IC B44D

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 5, 37, 42, 46, 50, 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	NL 7403351	A	19740917	NL 1974-3351	19740312
PRAI	GB 1973-11231		19730314		

AB Gels were prep'd. at the time and point of application by simultaneously forcing a gelable liq. and gelling agent, which were kept in **sep** . containers, through a common flowpath. **Mixing** of the pressurized **components** was done (a) inside the app., before passing a common sprayhead, or (b) outside the app., by placing 2 **sep.** sprayheads in close proximity to each other. Active agents were incorporated in either or both of the **components**, thereby bypassing storage problems which may arise from incompatibility of some ingredients. Aq. hydrophobic sol systems, aq. macromol. colloidal systems, and organosols can be prep'd. in the above manner for applications in medicine, cosmetics, agriculture, sanitation, painting, and other fields. For example, a hypochlorite gel for treatment of burns was prep'd. by **mixing** (a) a 6% sol of Laponite SP [37320-78-8] in distilled water and (b) a gelling agent prep'd. by **mixing** 2.8 g CaCl<sub>2</sub>.2H<sub>2</sub>O [10043-52-4] in 50 ml distilled water with 0.1 g NaOH and 2.9 g com. LiOCl [13840-33-0] (30% active ingredient) in 50 ml distilled water. Components a and b were stored in **sep.** compartments of an aerosol can under fluorocarbon pressure and **mixed** during release in the proportion 4:1.

ST gel carrier cosmetic pharmaceutical

IT Rubber, silicone

Rubber, synthetic

(as carrier gel component)

IT Silica gel, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(as cosmetic and pharmaceutical carrier gel component)

IT Cosmetics

Pharmaceuticals

(carrier gels for)

IT Colloids

(gels, carrier)

IT Hair

(prepns. for, carrier gels in)

IT 25068-38-6 39421-77-7

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(as adhesive gel component)

IT 7761-88-8, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as antiseptic gel component)  
 IT 9000-40-2 9002-89-5 9004-65-3 9005-38-3 9007-16-3 12001-31-9  
 56275-09-3 1318-93-0, uses and miscellaneous 25322-68-3 37320-78-8  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as carrier gel component)  
 IT 57-09-0 7664-41-7, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as cleaning gel component)  
 IT 62-76-0 64-19-7, biological studies 144-62-7, biological studies  
 15248-76-7  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as coating gel component)  
 IT 144-55-8, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (as fire extinguishing gel component)  
 IT 64-02-8 540-73-8 611-73-4 1303-96-4 1310-73-2, biological  
 studies 7487-88-9, biological studies 7705-08-0, biological studies  
 7757-83-7 9002-93-1 10043-01-3 10043-52-4, biological studies  
 10124-29-5 10124-37-5 10476-85-4 13840-33-0 102-71-6, uses and  
 miscellaneous  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as gelling agent, for carrier gel)  
 IT 6369-59-1 7722-84-1, biological studies 7775-14-6 39156-41-7  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as hair dye gel component)  
 IT 61-82-5 1762-95-4  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as herbicide gel component)  
 IT 131-11-3 517-51-1 521-31-3 7727-21-1 16536-30-4  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as luminescent gel component)

=> d all tot 180

L80 ANSWER 1 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 2001:255849 HCPLUS  
 DN 134:261236  
 TI Oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymatic treatment of outer ear infection in  
 dogs and cats  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 7 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC A61K038-44; A61K038-47; C12N009-02; C12N009-14  
 NCL 424094400  
 CC 1-5 (Pharmacology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 63  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6214339	B1	20010410	US 2000-481861	20000112
AB	Otitis externa is treated in dogs and cats by administering to the outer ear of the infected animal a dosage, effective to alleviate the symptoms of the infection, of a substantially non-aq., di-enzymic therapeutic compn., in a liq. or gel fluid carrier. The compn. contains an oxidizable substrate and an oxidoreductase enzyme specific to such substrate for producing hydrogen peroxide upon encountering the environment of the outer ear and further contains an iodide salt and a peroxidatic peroxidase for				

- interacting with the hydrogen peroxide to produce a hypoiodite biocidal agent. Any unbound water present in the compn. is limited to an amt. not more than about 1.0 wt.% to stabilize the compn. against the prodn. of hydrogen peroxide prior to aural application of the compn. to enhance efficacy of treatment. An illustrative di-enzymic compn. compn. contains glucose, glucose oxidase, potassium iodide and lactoperoxidase in a fluid mixt. of glycerol and propylene glycol.
- ST outer ear infection dog cat enzyme treatment; oxidoreductase peroxidase  
ear infection dog cat; glucose oxidase ear infection dog cat;  
lactoperoxidase iodide ear infection dog cat
- IT Halogen compounds  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(hypoiodites; oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Ear  
(otitis, otitis externa; oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Antibacterial agents  
Biocides  
Cat (*Felis catus*)  
Dog (*Canis familiaris*)  
Drug delivery systems  
(oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Lactoferrins  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Iodides, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Drugs  
(veterinary; oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 15065-65-3, Hypoiodite  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT 50-99-7D, Glucose, amino derivs. 9000-88-8, D-Amino acid oxidase  
9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9003-99-0, Peroxidase  
9031-28-1, Iodide peroxidase 9055-15-6, Oxidoreductase 37255-41-7,  
D-Glutamate oxidase  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT 50-99-7, Dextrose, biological studies 338-69-2, D-Alanine 492-61-5,  
.beta.-D-Glucose 6893-26-1, D-Glutamic acid 7681-11-0, Potassium  
iodide, biological studies 7681-82-5, Sodium iodide, biological studies  
12027-06-4, Ammonium iodide 20461-54-5, Iodide, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 3416-24-8, Glucosamine 7512-17-6, N-Acetylglucosamine  
 RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)

RE.CNT 14 THERE ARE 14 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Djurickovic; US 4331686 1982 HCPLUS
- (2) Hoogendorn; US 4150113 1979 HCPLUS
- (3) Hoogendorn; US 4178362 1979 HCPLUS
- (4) Montgomery; US 4576817 1986 HCPLUS
- (5) Montgomery; US 4617190 1986
- (6) Orndorff; US 4370199 1983
- (7) Pellico; US 4269822 1981 HCPLUS
- (8) Pellico; US 4537764 1985 HCPLUS
- (9) Pellico; US 4564519 1986 HCPLUS
- (10) Pellico; US 4578265 1986 HCPLUS
- (11) Pellico; US 5336494 1994 HCPLUS
- (12) Pellico; US 5453284 1995 HCPLUS
- (13) Ralls; US 6015681 2000 HCPLUS
- (14) Wilkin; US 5066497 1991 HCPLUS

L80 ANSWER 2 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1998:650046 HCPLUS

DN 129:281005

TI Nutritional products with high fat, low carbohydrate and amino acid imbalance

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO U.S., 8 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K031-20

ICS A61K031-195

NCL 514558000

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 18

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5817695	A	19981006	US 1997-997837	19971224
	EP 925726	A1	19990630	EP 1998-308062	19981002

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,  
 IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO

PRAI US 1997-997837 19971224

AB A nutritional product is provided for cancer patients comprising, as per caloric requirement, a low concn. of carbohydrate, a high concn. of fat and an imbalance of amino acids wherein L-phenylalanine, L-tyrosine and L-methionine are present in the below normal concns. and L-leucine is present in substantial excess of normal concns. to suppress cancer growth and as an adjunct to conventional cancer therapies. For example, a product contained L-alanine 45, L-arginine.cntdot.HCl 60.5, L-aspartic acid 93.5, L-cystine 23, L-glutamic acid 339.5, glycine 52.5, L-histidine.cntdot.HCl 118, L-isoleucine 95, L-leucine 145.5, L-lysine.cntdot.HCl 118, L-methionine 47.5, L-phenylalanine 2, L-proline 177.5, L-serine 91, L-threonine 65, L-tryptophan 21.5, L-tyrosine 2250, L-valine 107, taurine 10, corn starch 100, sardine oil 915, lard 150, corn oil 500, cod liver oil 350, Alphacel nonnutritive bulk 1121, and ethoxiquin 1250 g.

ST cancer nutrition high fat low carbohydrate

IT Neoplasm

## Nutrients

(nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)

- IT Amino acids, biological studies  
 Carbohydrates, biological studies  
 Cod liver oil  
 Corn oil  
 Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
 Lard  
 RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)
- IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
 RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (polyunsatd., n-3; nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)
- IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
 RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (sardine; nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)
- IT 56-40-6, Glycine, biological studies 56-41-7, L-Alanine, biological studies 56-45-1, L-Serine, biological studies 56-84-8, L-Aspartic acid, biological studies 56-86-0, L-Glutamic acid, biological studies 56-87-1, L-Lysine, biological studies 56-89-3, L-Cystine, biological studies 60-18-4, L-Tyrosine, biological studies 61-90-5, L-Leucine, biological studies 63-68-3, L-Methionine, biological studies 63-91-2, Phenylalanine, biological studies 72-18-4, L-Valine, biological studies 72-19-5, L-Threonine, biological studies 73-22-3, L-Tryptophan, biological studies 73-32-5, L-Isoleucine, biological studies 107-35-7, Taurine 147-85-3, L-Proline, biological studies 645-35-2, L-Histidine hydrochloride 657-27-2, L-Lysine hydrochloride 1119-34-2, L-Arginine hydrochloride 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
 RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)

L80 ANSWER 3 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1995:874963 HCPLUS

DN 123:265827

TI Stabilized enzymic dentifrice

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO U.S., 5 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 5,336,494.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-28

NCL 424094400

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5453284	A	19950926	US 1994-283816	19940801
	US 5336494	A	19940809	US 1993-10841	19930129

PRAI US 1993-10841 19930129

AB Hydro-activated and/or oxygen-activated aq., enzymic, antimicrobial dentifrices are stabilized against enzymic activation prior to oral application of the dentifrice by incorporating a thickener into the dentifrice formulation to provide the formulation with an enzyme

immobilizing viscosity which inhibits enzymic action during processing and in the dentifrice package. An illustrative, thickened, enzymic dentifrice with this enhancement contains glucose oxidase, glucose, lactoperoxidase and K thiocyanate together with CM-cellulose in an amt. to provide the dentifrice with a viscosity of .gtoreq.800 cP. For example, a toothpaste contained water 30.0, glycerin 38.0, CM-cellulose 6.0, silica 15.0, Na methylcocoyl taurate 2.0, titania 8.0, lactoperoxidase (100 IU/mg) 0.0005, .beta.-D-glucose 1.0, glucose oxidase (100 IU/mg) 0.001, K thiocyanate 0.150 g and flavor q.s. The viscosity of this aq., enzymic toothpaste was 30,000 cP and the toothpaste had an enzymic shelf-life in excess of 2 yrs.

ST dentifrice enzymic system cellulose ether stabilizer

IT Dentifrices

(stabilizers for enzymic antimicrobial dentifrices)

IT Hexoses

Lactoferrins

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(stabilizers for enzymic antimicrobial dentifrices)

IT 333-20-0, Potassium thiocyanate 7681-11-0, Potassium iodide, biological studies 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9003-99-0, Myeloperoxidase 9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-25-8D, Starch, hydrogenated 9028-75-5, Hexose oxidase 9031-28-1, Iodide peroxidase 9055-15-6, Oxidoreductase 9055-20-3, Chloride peroxidase 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 28905-12-6, .beta.-D-Glucose 37353-59-6, Hydroxymethyl cellulose

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(stabilizers for enzymic antimicrobial dentifrices)

IT 7722-84-1P, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PNU (Preparation, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(stabilizers for enzymic antimicrobial dentifrices)

L80 ANSWER 4 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1994:587342 HCAPLUS

DN 121:187342

TI Pet chewable products with enzymic coating

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO U.S., 7 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K037-50

NCL 424094400

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5336494	A	19940809	US 1993-10841	19930129
	US 5453284	A	19950926	US 1994-283816	19940801

PRAI US 1993-10841 19930129

AB An orally chewable, enzymically coated product is provided which, upon chewing, produces an anti-bacterial and bacteriostatic effect in the oral cavity by activation of an enzymic system contained within the coating. The enzymic surface coating is developed, in substantially dry form, from a thickened, aq. coating soln. having a viscosity from about 1,000 to about 50,000 cP and contg. oxidizable substrate and oxidoreductase enzymes specific to such substrate for producing hydrogen peroxide upon oral chewing of the coated product and optionally, but advantageously, further contg. peroxidatic peroxidase and an alkali metal salt of an oxygen accepting anion for interacting with hydrogen peroxide to produce oxidized anionic bacterial inhibitor. An illustrative enzymic system for this

purpose contains glucose, glucose oxidase, potassium thiocyanate and lactoperoxidase. The thickened enzymic soln. suppresses the enzymic reaction during the prepn. and application of the soln. to the surface of the chewable product.

- ST chewable compn enzymic coating pet  
 IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics  
     Carrageen  
     Coating materials  
     Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
         (chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)  
 IT Enzymes  
     Lactoferrins  
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
         (chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)  
 IT Gelatins, biological studies  
     RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
         (chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)  
 IT Animal  
     (pet, chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)  
 IT 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9003-99-0, Peroxidase 9028-75-5, Hexose oxidase  
     RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
         (chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)  
 IT 28905-12-6, .beta.-D-Glucose 93780-23-5, Hexose  
     RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
         (chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)  
 IT 333-20-0, Potassium thiocyanate 9002-18-0, Agar 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9004-32-4 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 16887-00-6, Chloride, biological studies 20461-54-5, Iodide, biological studies  
     RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
         (chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)

L80 ANSWER 5 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1992:113357 HCPLUS

DN 116:113357

TI Foamable fluoride dental tray materials

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61L009-04

      ICS A61K007-18; A61C005-00

NCL 424045000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5071637	A	19911210	US 1989-418251	19891006
	US 5073363	A	19911217	US 1990-465374	19900116

PRAI US 1989-418251 19891006

AB A foamable F compn. (pH 3.0-4.5) usable as a tray material in dental therapy, comprises a fluoride 0.5-5.0, a nonionic foaming agent 2.5-11.0, HF 0.05-0.20, and water to 100% by wt. A formulation contained NaF 4.71, H3PO4 4.50, HF 0.23, Fluronic f108 5.25, Na saccharin 0.27, flavor 0.5, and water 184.00 parts by wt.

ST foamable fluoride dental tray  
 IT Dental materials and appliances  
     (trays, foamable fluoride compns.)  
 IT 7631-97-2 7664-39-3, Hydrofluoric acid, miscellaneous 7681-49-4,  
     Sodium fluoride, miscellaneous  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (foamable dental tray material contg.)  
 IT 106392-12-5  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (foamable fluoride dental tray material contg.)

L80 ANSWER 6 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1992:91171 HCPLUS  
 DN 116:91171  
 TI Dental foamable fluoride gels  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 5 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 5,071,637.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
     ICS A61K007-18  
 NCL 424049000  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5073363	A	19911217	US 1990-465374	19900116
	US 5071637	A	19911210	US 1989-418251	19891006

PRAI US 1989-418251 19891006

AB An acidified and foamable fluoride gel comprises a gelling agent, a foaming agent, an acidifying agent, and a water-sol. fluoride. The gel is dispensed onto a toothbrush for application to the teeth to be treated to thereby effect fluoride uptake by the dental enamel. The gel provides the same fluoride uptake as a tray fluoride gel, but this result is achieved by a foamable gel with substantially less fluoride than that which is present in a tray fluoride. Thus, a gel contained NaF 2.4, Pluronic F108 1.0, xanthan gum 2.0, hydrofluoric acid 0.5, glycerol 21.3, Na saccharin 0.1, phosphoric acid (85%) 3.0, flavor and color 0.4, and water 69.3 parts.

ST dental fluoride gel surfactant

IT Gums and Mucilages

Surfactants

(dental fluoride foamable gels contg.)

IT Dentifrices

(fluoride foamable gels as)

IT Fatty acids, esters

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(esters, with sucrose, dental fluoride foamable gels contg.)

IT Amines, oxides

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(N-oxides, dental fluoride foamable gels contg.)

IT 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 137-20-2, Igepon T-33 7664-38-2,  
     Phosphoric acid, biological studies 7664-39-3, Hydrofluoric acid,  
     biological studies 9016-45-9, Ethoxylated nonylphenol 11138-66-2,  
     Xanthan gum 37318-31-3, Sucrose stearate 103424-63-1D, N-cocoacyl  
     derivs. 106392-12-5, Pluronic F108

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental fluoride foamable gels contg.)

IT 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental foamable gels of)

L80 ANSWER 7 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1989:179298 HCAPLUS  
 DN 110:179298  
 TI Foamable fluoride compositions for treating teeth  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 5 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-18  
 NCL 433217100  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4770634	A	19880913	US 1986-872851	19860611
AB	Foamable fluoride compns., for use in fluoride-tray dental treatments, contain water, dental fluoride, foaming agent, foam-wall thickener, and acidifying agent. A foamable compn. contg. NaF 3.1, sucrose distearate 6.0, glycerol 2.0, 85% H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> 4.0, cherry flavor 1.0, and water to 100 wt.% was added to an open-mouth aerosol container and the final aerosol dispensing package was completed and pressurized in the conventional manner. Bovine teeth treated <i>in vitro</i> with this foam showed essentially the same F- uptake as teeth treated with Nupro APF Gel, although the amt. of F- in a dental tray filled with F- foam is <1/2 the amt. of F- in a tray filled with gel. Thus, the F- exposure is significantly reduced despite equal effectiveness, resulting in markedly reduced exposure to F- toxicity in fluoride-tray treatment.				
ST	fluoride foam dental treatment; dental fluoride tray treatment foam				
IT	Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) (fluorides, dental foams contg., for fluoride-tray treatment)				
IT	Dentifrices (foams, fluoride-contg., for fluoride-tray treatment)				
IT	77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 7664-38-2, Phosphoric acid, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) (acidifying agent, for dental fluoride foams)				
IT	1333-83-1, Sodium fluoride (Na(HF <sub>2</sub> )) 7664-38-2D, Phosphoric acid, fluoroalkyl esters 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 10163-15-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies 108335-38-2 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (dental foam contg., for fluoride-tray treatment)				
IT	50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 9005-25-8D, Starch, hydrolyzates, hydrogenated RL: BIOL (Biological study) (foam-wall thickener, for dental fluoride foams)				
IT	151-21-3, Sodium lauryl sulfate, biological studies 25168-73-4, Sucrose monostearate 27195-16-0, Sucrose distearate RL: BIOL (Biological study) (foaming agent, for dental fluoride foams)				

L80 ANSWER 8 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1987:72965 HCAPLUS  
 DN 106:72965  
 TI Powdered alginate formulations containing polyacrylamide as dental impression materials  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 19 pp.



IT 7320-34-5, Potassium pyrophosphate 7601-54-9, Sodium phosphate  
 7722-88-5 7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate 7778-18-9, Calcium  
 sulfate 7778-53-2, Potassium phosphate 9005-36-1, Potassium alginate  
 9005-38-3, Sodium alginate 13845-36-8, Potassium tripolyphosphate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental impression compn. contg. polyacrylamide and)

L80 ANSWER 10 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1986:213322 HCPLUS

DN 104:213322

TI Enzymic bandages and pads

IN Montgomery, Robert E.; Pellico, Michael A.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K037-48

NCL 424094000

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4576817	A	19860318	US 1984-618071	19840607
	CA 1258228	A1	19890808	CA 1986-503881	19860312
	EP 236610	A1	19870916	EP 1986-301800	19860313

R: DE, FR, GB, IT, SE

PRAI US 1984-618071 19840607

AB Absorbent materials, e.g. bandages and pads, for body contact applications contain a serum-activated oxidoreductase for producing H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> upon contact of the enzyme with blood serum. An illustrative serum-activated oxidoreductase is glucose oxidase, with the corresponding substrate in serum being glucose. These bandages, etc. have a bacteriostatic action.

ST enzyme bandage hydrogen peroxide; oxidoreductase bandage hydrogen peroxide; glucose oxidase bandage serum

IT Surgical dressings and goods  
 (bandages, bacteriostatic, contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase)

IT 3416-24-8 7512-17-6

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase and)

IT 16887-00-6, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase and, for in situ formation of hypochlorite)

IT 20461-54-5, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase and, for in situ formation of hypoiodite)

IT 333-20-0

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase and, for in situ formation of hypothiocyanate)

IT 9003-99-0

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and, for in situ formation of oxidized anionic bacterial inhibitor)

IT 9055-15-6

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(bandages contg., for in situ formation of hydrogen peroxide from contact with blood serum components)

IT 9001-37-0

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(bandages contg., for in situ formation of hydrogen peroxide on contact

with glucose of blood serum)

IT 9031-79-2  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (bandages contg., for in situ formation of hydrogen peroxide on contact  
 with oxalate of blood serum)

IT 7722-84-1, biological studies  
 RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
 (formation of, in situ, by oxidoreductase in bandages on contact with  
 blood serum components)

IT 9001-05-2  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (inhibitors, bandages contg. peroxidase and)

L80 ANSWER 11 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1986:213034 HCAPLUS

DN 104:213034

TI Di-enzymatic chewable dentifrice

IN Pellico, Michael A.; Montgomery, Robert E.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 7 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 4,537,764.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K009-68

ICS A61K007-28; A61K037-50

NCL 424048000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4564519	A	19860114	US 1983-559474	19831208
	US 4578265	A	19860325	US 1981-292633	19810813
	US 4537764	A	19850827	US 1983-501383	19830606
	EP 133736	A2	19850306	EP 1984-302162	19840329
	EP 133736	A3	19860205		
	EP 133736	B1	19891213		
	R: CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL				
	JP 59231011	A2	19841225	JP 1984-105635	19840523
	JP 04025924	B4	19920506		
PRAI	US 1981-292633		19810813		
	US 1983-501383		19830606		
	US 1983-559474		19831208		
AB	A chewable dentifrice having antibacterial activity contains an oxidizable substrate 0.015-0.6 mmol, an oxidoreductase 0.5-500 IU (for H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> formation on chewing), a thiocyanate salt 0.001-0.01 mmol, and lactoperoxidase 0.01-50 IU such that the lactoperoxidase is present .gtoreq.2% (IU) of the oxidoreductase. The lactoperoxidase is present to form an antibacterial hypothiocyanate from the H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> and thiocyanate. Thus, a compn. contg. cryst. sorbitol 75, gum base 23, color 0.5, flavor 1.0, .beta.-D-glucose 0.5, K thiocyanate 0.01, glucose oxidase (100,000 IU/g) 0.006, and lactoperoxidase (100,000 IU/g) 0.0006 g was made into 3 g sticks. When chewed, this compn. had 96-99% effectiveness as a bacterial inhibitor.				
ST	enzyme dentifrice chewable antiseptic; gum chewing dentifrice enzyme; oxidoreductase lactoperoxidase chewable dentifrice; hypothiocyanate dentifrice				
IT	Thiocyanates				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study) (dentifrice contg. lactoperoxidase and in-situ generated hydrogen peroxide and, bactericidal chewable)				
IT	Dentifrices				
	(chewing gums, bactericidal, contg. enzymes for hypothiocyanate in-situ generation)				
IT	Amino acids, biological studies				

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(D-, dentifrice contg. D-amino acid oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 62-49-7  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. choline oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 59-23-4, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. galactose oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 492-61-5  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. glucose oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 56-40-6, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. glycine oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 333-20-0 540-72-7 1762-95-4  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. lactoperoxidase and in-situ generated hydrogen peroxide and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 9000-88-8 9001-37-0 9002-12-4 9028-67-5 9028-79-9 37255-41-7  
39307-16-9  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. lactoperoxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 3416-24-8 7512-17-6  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. oxidoreductase and lactoperoxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 134-03-2 15421-15-5 64296-33-9  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. oxidoreductase and, as catalase inhibitor)  
IT 9003-99-0  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. thiocyanate and in-situ generated hydrogen peroxide and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 69-93-2, uses and miscellaneous  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(dentifrice contg. urate oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 319-78-8 338-69-2 344-25-2 348-67-4 640-68-6 673-06-3  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. D-amino acid oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 6893-26-1  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. D-glutamate oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)  
IT 7722-84-1P, preparation  
RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PREP (Preparation)  
(formation of, in-situ, in dentifrice contg. thiocyanate and lactoperoxidase)

L80 ANSWER 12 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 1986:39537 HCAPLUS  
DN 104:39537  
TI Stabilized enzymic dentifrice containing .beta.-D-glucose and glucose oxidase  
IN Pellico, Michael A.; Montgomery, Robert E.  
PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
SO U.S., 6 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 292,633, abandoned.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM A61K007-28  
ICS A61K037-48; A61K037-50  
NCL 424050000  
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4537764	A	19850827	US 1983-501383	19830606
	US 4578265	A	19860325	US 1981-292633	19810813
	US 4564519	A	19860114	US 1983-559474	19831208
	EP 133736	A2	19850306	EP 1984-302162	19840329
	EP 133736	A3	19860205		
	EP 133736	B1	19891213		
	R: CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL				
	JP 59231011	A2	19841225	JP 1984-105635	19840523
	JP 04025924	B4	19920506		
	JP 62213754	A2	19870919	JP 1986-58018	19860314
PRAI	US 1981-292633		19810813		
	US 1983-501383		19830606		
	US 1983-559474		19831208		
AB	An enzymic dentifrice for producing H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> upon oral application, and limiting any water present in the dentifrice to no more than 10 wt.% of the dentifrice wt. to stabilize the dentifrice against prodn. of H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> prior to application, comprises .beta.-D-glucose at 0.015-0.6 mmol and glucose oxidase at 0.5-500 IU. Thus, a formulation contained glycerin (99%) 50, Co pyrophosphate 40, NaHCO <sub>3</sub> 5, color 0.5, flavor 0.5, .beta.-D-glucose (0.03 mmol) 0.5, glucose oxidase (100,000 IU/g) 0.1, Triton X-100 0.4, and H <sub>2</sub> O 3 g. The dentifrice has a 400% improvement in package stability compared to a com. formulation.				
ST	dentifrice antiseptic glucose glucose oxidase; enzymic dentifrice glucose				
IT	Dentifrices (enzymic, contg. glucose and glucose oxidase)				
IT	9001-37-0				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study)				
	(dentifrice contg. glucose and)				
IT	28905-12-6				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study)				
	(dentifrice contg. glucose oxidase and)				
L80	ANSWER 13 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS				
AN	1985:492903	HCPLUS			
DN	103:92903				
TI	Dental impression composition				
IN	Pellico, Michael A.				
PA	Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA				
SO	U.S., 5 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 4,468,484.				
	CODEN: USXXAM				
DT	Patent				
LA	English				
IC	ICM A61K006-08				
NCL	523109000				
CC	63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)				
FAN.CNT	4				
	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4515913	A	19850507	US 1983-550809	19831114
	US 4381947	A	19830503	US 1982-378917	19820517
	US 4468484	A	19840828	US 1983-490294	19830502
PRAI	US 1980-220303		19801229		
	US 1982-378917		19820517		
	US 1983-490294		19830502		
AB	A powd. alginate dental impression compn. contains 0.5-6.0% of polyacrylamide [9003-05-8] which provides a smooth admixt. of the powd. compn. with water during its prepn. The polymer can have a mol. wt. of 200,000 to 6,000,000 and a varying carboxyl content. The compn. contains in addn. 6-12% Ca sulfate and 0.6-1.2% phosphate reaction retarder. A powd. compn. was prepd. from K alginate [9005-36-1] 8.5, CaSO <sub>4</sub> .2H <sub>2</sub> O 10.0, tetra-K pyrophosphate 1.0, TiK <sub>2</sub> F <sub>6</sub> 1.0, MgO 4.0, color 0.5, diatomaceous				

earth 74.0, Cyanamer P-250 1.0 and Polyox WSN-10 0.3% by wt. The addn. of the polyacrylamide to the compn. not contg. it improved the mixing characteristics of the aq. mix in that the aq. mix did not appear grainy or form lumps.

ST polyacrylamide dental impression alginate; polyphosphate dental impression alginate; phosphate dental impression alginate; calcium sulfate dental impression alginate

IT Dental materials and fillings  
(impressions, alginate, polyacrylamide in)

IT 9003-05-8

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(alginate dental impressions contg.)

IT 7320-34-5 7601-54-9 7722-88-5 7758-29-4 7778-18-9

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(alginate dental impressions contg. polyacrylamide and)

IT 9005-36-1 9005-38-3

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dental impressions contg. polyacrylamide and)

L80 ANSWER 14 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1984:577576 HCPLUS

DN 101:177576

TI Settable alginate compositions containing polyacrylamide

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 7 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 4,381,947.  
CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC A61K006-08

NCL 523109000

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4468484	A	19840828	US 1983-490294	19830502
	US 4381947	A	19830503	US 1982-378917	19820517
	EP 126824	A2	19841205	EP 1983-305916	19830929
	EP 126824	A3	19850911		
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT, SE				
	US 4515913	A	19850507	US 1983-550809	19831114
	JP 59204113	A2	19841119	JP 1984-15958	19840130

PRAI US 1980-220303 19801229

US 1982-378917 19820517

US 1983-490294 19830502

AB An oral, settable dental compn., esp. for impressions, is prep'd. by interaction of a component A contg. an alkali metal alginate in an aq. paste with component B contg. CaSO<sub>4</sub> and a reaction rate retarder such as tetra-Na pyrophosphate in a plasticizer paste, free of unbound water. The incorporation of Cyanamer P-250 [9003-05-8] into the blended components gives a nongrainy smooth texture. Thus, component A was prep'd. from Na alginate [9005-38-3] 11, diatomaceous earth 84, K pyrophosphate 1, dextrose 2, diethylene glycol 2, and water 150 parts by wt., preservative and flavor traces. Component B was prep'd. from MgO 5, CaSO<sub>4</sub> 45, K pyrophosphate 4, glycerol [56-81-5] 35, silicone oil 5, and diatomaceous earth 6 parts by wt. The premix shelf-life was excellent, ease of mixing very easy, setting time was 3 min and moisture loss was 0.4% by wt. in 30 min.

ST dental impression alginate metal salt; plasticizer alginate dental;  
polyacrylamide alginate dental

IT Oil sand  
(dental impression compns. contg. alginate)

IT Plasticizers

Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental impression compns. contg. alginate and polyacrylamide and)

IT Oils  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (vegetable, dental impression compns. contg. alginate and)

IT Dental materials and fillings  
 (impressions, alginates and polyacrylamide for)

IT 7778-18-9 9003-05-8  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental impression compns. contg. alginate and)

IT 9005-36-1 9005-38-3  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental impression compns. contg. polyacrylamide and)

IT 56-81-5, biological studies 57-55-6, biological studies 143-28-2  
 7320-34-5 7601-54-9 7720-78-7 7722-88-5 7733-02-0 13847-74-0  
 25322-68-3  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental settable compns. contg. alginate and polyacrylamide and)

L80 ANSWER 15 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1984:536819 HCAPLUS

DN 101:136819

TI Dienzymic dentifrice

IN Pellico, Michael A.; Montgomery, Robert E.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO Can., 26 pp.

CODEN: CAXXA4

DT Patent

LA English

IC A61K007-28

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	CA 1167381	A1	19840515	CA 1981-392173	19811214
	US 4578265	A	19860325	US 1981-292633	19810813
	JP 62213754	A2	19870919	JP 1986-58018	19860314
PRAI	US 1981-292633		19810813		

AB A dienzymic dentifrice compn. contains 0.015-0.6 mmol oxidizable substrate such as .beta.-D-glucose [492-61-5] and 0.5-500 IU of an oxidoreductase enzyme specific to each substrate for H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> prodn. on oral application of the dentifrice. In addn., the compn. contains 0.0001-0.01 mmol of a thiocyanate salt and 0.05-20 IU lactoperoxidase [9003-99-0] for interaction with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> to produce a hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor. Thus, a toothpaste was prep'd. contg. glycerin 48, propylene glycol 5, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 1.9, Silcron G-910 35, water 2, dioctyl Na sulfosuccinate 2, glucose oxidase [9001-37-0] 0.125 (12,500 IU), .beta.-D-glucose 5, lactoperoxidase (100,000 IU/g) 0.0001, KCNS 0.01, color 0.5 and flavor 0.5 g. The effectiveness of the dentifrice was demonstrated in humans.

ST enzymic dentifrice; oxidizable enzyme substrate dentifrice; thiocyanate enzyme dentifrice

IT Enzymes

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrices contg. oxidizable substrates and)

IT Dentifrices  
 (enzymes and oxidizable substrates for)

IT Amino acids, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (D-, dienzymic dentifrices contg.)

IT 338-69-2 344-25-2 348-67-4 492-61-5 640-68-6 673-06-3  
 6893-26-1 56-40-6, uses and miscellaneous 59-23-4, biological studies  
 62-49-7 69-93-2, biological studies 319-78-8

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dienzymic dentifrices contg.)  
 IT 333-20-0 540-72-7 1762-95-4 3416-24-8 7512-17-6 9001-37-0  
 9002-12-4 9003-99-0 9028-67-5 9028-79-9 37255-41-7 39307-16-9  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dienzymic dentifrices contg. oxidizable substrates and)

L80 ANSWER 16 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1983:428057 HCAPLUS  
 DN 99:28057  
 TI Settable alginate dental compositions  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 7 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 220,303, abandoned.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC C08L005-04  
 NCL 106038500D  
 CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4381947	A	19830503	US 1982-378917	19820517
	DE 3135567	A1	19830317	DE 1981-3135567	19810908
	US 4468484	A	19840828	US 1983-490294	19830502
	US 4515913	A	19850507	US 1983-550809	19831114
	AU 553718	B1	19860724	AU 1985-40974	19850410
PRAI	US 1980-220303		19801229		
	US 1982-378917		19820517		
	US 1983-490294		19830502		
AB	An oral, settable, dental compn. is prep'd. by mixing component A contg. an alkali metal alginate in an aq. paste with component B contg. a divalent metal salt such as CaSO4 and a reaction rate retarder such as tetra-Na pyrophosphate in a fluid plasticizer paste substantially free from unbound water. The rate retarder moderates the rate of reaction between the divalent metal salt and the alginate. Thus, component A was prep'd. contg. Na alginate [9005-38-3] 11, diatomaceous earth 84, K pyrophosphate 1, dextrose 2, diethylene glycol [111-46-6] 2, and water 150 parts, preservative and flavor trace amts. Component B was prep'd. contg. MgO 5, CaSO4 45, K pyrophosphate 4, glycerol [56-81-5] 35, silicone oil 5 and diatomaceous earth 6 parts by wt. Components A and B were mixed and the resulting mixt. evaluated for set time and moisture loss at 72.degree.F. The shelf-life was excellent, setting time was 3 min and moisture loss 0.4% by wt.				
ST	dental impression alginate; metal salt alginate dental impression; plasticizer alginate dental impression; phosphate alginate dental impression				
IT	Fatty acids, compounds				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study) (salts, settable dental alginate impression compns. contg.)				
IT	Silicates, biological studies				
	Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study) (settable dental alginate impression compns. contg.)				
IT	Oils				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study) (vegetable, settable dental alginate impression compns. contg.)				
IT	Dental materials and fillings (impressions, alginates and divalent metal salts and rate retarders for)				
IT	56-81-5, biological studies 57-55-6, biological studies 111-46-6, biological studies 142-17-6 143-28-2 1309-48-4, biological studies				

1314-13-2, biological studies 2452-01-9 2980-59-8 7320-34-5  
 7601-54-9 7720-78-7 7722-88-5 7733-02-0 7778-18-9  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (settable dental alginate impression compns. contg.)  
 IT 9005-36-1 9005-38-3  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (settable dental impression compns. contg. divalent metal salts and  
 rate retarders and)

L80 ANSWER 17 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1982:533619 HCAPLUS  
 DN 97:133619  
 TI Settable alginate compositions  
 IN Pellico, Michael  
 PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
 SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 9 pp.  
 CODEN: BAXXDU  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC C08L005-04  
 CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 2090272	A	19820707	GB 1981-28730	19810923
	GB 2090272	B2	19840502		
	DE 3135567	A1	19830317	DE 1981-3135567	19810908
	AU 553718	B1	19860724	AU 1985-40974	19850410
PRAI	US 1980-220303		19801229		
AB	Oral settable dental compns. are prep'd. by the interaction of component A contg. alkali metal alginate in an aq. paste with component B contg. a divalent metal salt such as CaSO <sub>4</sub> and a reaction rate retarder such as tetra-Na pyrophosphate in a plasticizer paste. The gel strength of the alginate impression can be enhanced by incorporating a metal oxide such as ZnO, MgO or mixts. of the oxides into the divalent metal salt component. Thus, component A compn. consisted of Na alginate [9005-38-3] 11, diatomaceous earth 84, K pyrophosphate 1, dextrose 2, diethylene glycol 2, water 150 parts (by wt.), preservative trace, and flavor trace and component B consisted of MgO 5, CaSO <sub>4</sub> 45, K pyrophosphate 4, glycerol 35, silicone oil 5, and diatomaceous earth 6 parts by wt. The 2 components were mixed using 4 vols. of A and 1 vol. of B. The setting time of the compn. was 3 min and moisture loss in 30 min was 0.4% (by wt.).				
ST	dental impression setting alginate sulfate; pyrophosphate dental impression setting; phosphate dental impression setting				
IT	Dental materials and fillings (impressions, settable, alginates and phosphates and sulfates for)				
IT	1309-48-4, biological studies 1314-13-2, biological studies RL: BIOL (Biological study) (dental setting compn. contg. alginates and phosphates and sulfates and)				
IT	7778-18-9 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (dental setting compns. contg. alginates and phosphates and)				
IT	7720-78-7 7733-02-0 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (dental setting compns. contg. alginates and phosphates in)				
IT	7320-34-5 7601-54-9 7722-88-5 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (dental setting compns. contg. alginates and sulfates and)				
IT	9005-36-1 9005-38-3 RL: BIOL (Biological study) (dental setting compns. contg. sulfates and phosphates and)				

L80 ANSWER 18 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1981:609720 HCAPLUS  
 DN 95:209720  
 TI Agar gel topical dressing  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 5 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC A01N031-00; A61K031-70  
 NCL 424180000  
 CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4291025	A	19810922	US 1980-139500	19800411
	JP 58035105	A2	19830301	JP 1981-134408	19810826
PRAI	US 1980-139500		19800411		

AB An agar [9002-18-0] gel topical dressing for coating burns or other skin impairments is prep'd. by heating and agitating a mixt. of agar, diethylene glycol [111-46-6] and H<sub>2</sub>O to solubilize the agar. The resulting soln. is cooled to its gelation temp., and converted to a thermally reversible gel. The dressing has a gelation temp. of 24-49.degree.. A gel comprising agar 5, H<sub>2</sub>O 45, and diethylene glycol 50 wt.% had a gelation temp. of 40.6.degree. compared to 51.7.degree. for a similar gel with dipropylene glycol instead of diethylene glycol. Tests in rats showed the agar gel increased wound healing and impeded bacterial growth.

ST burn dressing agar gel  
 IT Burn  
     (agar gel topical dressing for)  
 IT Surgical dressings and goods  
     (agar gel, for burns)  
 IT 9002-18-0  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (gel, topical burn dressing contg.)  
 IT 111-46-6, biological studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (topical agar gel burn dressing contg.)

L80 ANSWER 19 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1981:449446 HCAPLUS  
 DN 95:49446  
 TI Antiseptic dentifrice  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.; Montgomery, Robert E.  
 PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 5 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 59,243, abandoned.  
 CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC A61K007-22; A61K007-28; A61K037-50; A61K031-195  
 NCL 424050000  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4269822	A	19810526	US 1980-182384	19800829
PRAI	US 1979-59243		19790720		

AB An antiseptic dentifrice contains 0.01-0.5 wt. % oxidizable amino acid substrate and 50-1000 IU oxidoreductase enzyme specific to the substrate which produces NH<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> upon oral application of the dentifrice. Nonaq. fluid carriers and limited H<sub>2</sub>O content protect against NH<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

prodn. prior to application. An antiseptic toothpaste was prep'd. contg. glycerol [56-81-5] 500, Ca pyrophosphate 400, H<sub>2</sub>O 25, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 50, Super-Pro 20, glycine [56-40-6] 0.5 g, glycine oxidase [39307-16-9] 5000 IU, coloring agent 51, flavoring agent 5 g.

ST dentifrice antiseptic; amino acid oxidase dentifrice

IT Amino acids, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(antiseptic dentifrices contg. oxidoreductase enzyme and)

IT Dentifrices  
(antiseptic, amino acids and oxidoreductase enzyme in)

IT Enzymes  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(oxidoreductase, antiseptic dentifrices contg. amino acids and)

IT 56-40-6, biological studies 60-18-4, biological studies 61-90-5, biological studies 63-68-3, biological studies 63-91-2, biological studies 71-00-1, biological studies 73-22-3, biological studies 73-32-5, biological studies 319-78-8 327-57-1 338-69-2 344-25-2 348-67-4 372-75-8 640-68-6 673-06-3 1492-24-6 6600-40-4  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(antiseptic dentifrices contg. amino acid oxidase and)

IT 56-81-5, biological studies 57-55-6, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(antiseptic dentifrices contg. amino acids and oxidoreductase enzymes and)

IT 39307-16-9  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(antiseptic dentifrices contg. glycine and)

IT 9000-88-8  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(antiseptic dentifrices contg. D-amino acids and)

IT 9000-89-9  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(antiseptic dentifrices contg. L-amino acids and)

L80 ANSWER 20 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 1981:32322 HCPLUS  
DN 94:32322  
TI Antifouling marine coating composition containing agar, a plasticizer and a strengthening agent  
IN Pellico, Michael A.  
PA USA  
SO U.S., 4 pp.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC C09D005-14  
NCL 106015050  
CC 42-7 (Coatings, Inks, and Related Products)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4234340	A	19801118	US 1979-38335	19790511
AB	Strong, nontoxic, antifouling, marine coatings contain agar [9002-18-0], polyol plasticizers, strengthening agents (e.g., K borate), and H <sub>2</sub> O. Thus, test panels coated with polyurethane foam are dipped in mixts. of agar 1.20, dipropylene glycol [25265-71-8] 3.30, K borate 0.05, and H <sub>2</sub> O 5.45 parts and cooled to give a tough gel with a smooth surface. After 9 mo in the Pacific Ocean near Los Angeles, California, the agar-coated portions are completely free of marine growth, while those portions not coated with agar are heavily encrusted with various types of marine growth.				
ST	agar antifouling coating marine; borate strengthener agar coating; plasticizer agar coating antifouling; propylene glycol plasticizer; glycol				

IT dipropylene plasticizer  
 IT Plasticizers  
     (polyols, for agar in antifouling coatings)  
 IT Coating materials  
     (antifouling, agar gels, additives for)  
 IT Fouling  
     (marine, agar gel coatings for prevention of, additives for)  
 IT 9002-18-0  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
     (in antifouling marine coatings)  
 IT 25265-71-8  
 RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
     (plasticizers, for agar antifouling coatings)  
 IT 12712-38-8  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
     (strengthening agents, for agar antifouling coatings)

L80 ANSWER 21 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1979:581498 HCPLUS

DN 91:181498

TI Settable dental compositions with polyterpene binder

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Denton Industries, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 5 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC C09K003-00

NCL 106035000

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4161410	A	19790717	US 1978-908241	19780522
PRAI	US 1976-736241		19761027		

AB An oral, settable dental compn. was prep'd. by interacting Component A contg. (i) a liq. polycarboxylic acid such as C36 dimer acid, (ii) a reaction rate activator exemplified by AcOH, Zn(OAc)2, EtOH, PhCH2OH, or mixts. thereof and (iii) a thermoplastic hydrocarbon resin as, for example, polyterpene resin with Component B contg. a metallic base such as ZnO or a mixt. of NO and MgO in a suitable fluid carrier. Thus, a compn. was prep'd. by reacting component A contg. 3 g Empol 1018 [9080-23-3] (C36 dimer acid) 20 g Piccolyte C115 [25766-18-1] (polyterpene resin) and 0.5 g EtOH with component B which contained 60 g ZnO, 30 g MgO, and 10 g peanut oil.

ST dental compn polyterpene binder

IT Dental materials and fillings  
     (polyterpene binder for)

IT 1309-48-4, biological studies    1314-13-2, biological studies    9080-23-3  
 25766-18-1

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (dental compn. contg.)

L80 ANSWER 22 OF 24 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1978:90825 HCPLUS

DN 88:90825

TI Abrasion-resistant elastomeric composition

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO U.S., 4 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC C08K005-01  
 NCL 260030800R  
 CC 38-9 (Elastomers, Including Natural Rubber)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4066602	A	19780103	US 1976-731521	19761012
AB	Hard abrasion-resistant compns. suited for repairing worn heel and torn portions of tennis shoes were prep'd. by compounding elastomeric block copolymers, such as isoprene-styrene triblock copolymers (I) [25038-32-8], finely divided silica or clay, and a solvent to obtain a thick pastelike material, which, upon application and evapn. of the solvent, sets to an abrasion and peel resistant elastomer. Thus, a compn. prep'd. from KRATON 1107 (I) 50, NOVACITE L-207A (silica) [7631-86-9] 20, and 1,1,1-trichloroethane gave a compn. which set to a hard elastomer with good abrasion and peel resistance.				
ST	abrasion resistant rubber compn; isoprene styrene triblock rubber; silica abrasion resistant rubber; clay abrasion resistant rubber				
IT	Clays, uses and miscellaneous RL: USES (Uses) (abrasion-resistant triblock rubber compns. contg.)				
IT	Abrasion-resistant materials (rubber triblock compns. contg. silicious fillers)				
IT	Rubber, synthetic RL: USES (Uses) (isoprene-styrene, triblock, abrasion-resistant compns., contg. silicious fillers)				
IT	Rubber, butadiene-styrene, uses and miscellaneous RL: USES (Uses) (triblock, abrasion-resistant compns., contg. silicious fillers)				
IT	7631-86-9, uses and miscellaneous RL: USES (Uses) (abrasion-resistant triblock rubber compns. contg.)				
IT	25038-32-8 RL: USES (Uses) (triblock, rubber, abrasion-resistant compns., contg. silicious fillers)				

L80 ANSWER 23 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1976:91400 HCAPLUS

DN 84:91400

TI Curing of liquid polythiopolymercaptan polymers

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Denton Industries, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC C08G

NCL 260079000

CC 38-13 (Elastomers, Including Natural Rubber)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 3923754	A	19751202	US 1974-518378	19741029
PRAI	US 1973-414893		19731112		
AB	Liq. polythiopolymercaptan rubbers were room-temp. vulcanized in 15 min using .gtoreq.20 parts polysulfide and .gtoreq.20 parts of zinc component. Thus, liq. polysulfide rubber (Thiokol LP 2), blended at room temp. with 20 parts zinc oxide (I) [1314-13-2] and 20 parts tetramethylthiuram disulfide [137-26-8] had working life 5 min and cure time 9 min, compared with 15.5 and 25, resp., for a similar compn. contg. 5 parts I.				
ST	liq polysulfide rubber vulcanization; zinc oxide vulcanization				

polysulfide; thiuram vulcanization liq polysulfide  
 IT Vulcanization accelerators  
     (thiuram disulfides-zinc oxides, for polysulfide rubber)  
 IT Rubber, polysulfide  
     (vulcanization accelerators for, thiuram disulfides-zinc oxides as)  
 IT 1314-13-2, uses and miscellaneous 1314-22-3  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
     (vulcanization accelerators, contg. thiuram disulfides, for polysulfide  
     rubbers)  
 IT 97-77-8 120-78-5 137-26-8 971-15-3 1634-02-2  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
     (vulcanization accelerators, contg. zinc oxides, for polysulfide  
     rubber)

L80 ANSWER 24 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1975:35056 HCAPLUS

DN 82:35056

TI Settable dental compositions

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Denton Industries, Inc.

SO U.S., 4 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC C09K

NCL 106035000

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 3837865	A	19740924	US 1972-313449	19721208

AB An oral, settable dental compn. is prep'd. using a 2-component system in which the components interact to form the compn.; component A contains a polycarboxylic acid such as C36 dimer acid or C54 trimer acid or their mixts. and a reaction rate activator such as an aliphatic org. acid having C2-10 atoms or a Ca, Mg, or Zn salt of the acid or their mixts. in an amt. of 0.25-10% by wt. based on the wt. of the polycarboxylic acid; component B contains a metallic base such as the oxide or hydroxide of Zn, Mg, Ca, or Cu, or their mixts. The metallic base is present in an amt. of 0.1-4.0 parts by wt./1.0 part by wt. of polycarboxylic acid. Thus, a compn. is prep'd. in which component A contains dimer acidEMPOL 1018 [9080-23-3]30.0, modified rosin Poly-Pale [9006-46-6] 20.0, and HOAc 0.5 wt. lb and component B contains ZnO [1314-13-2]60.0, MgO [1309-48-4]30.0, and castor oil 10.0 wt. lb. Component A is prep'd. by mixing the rosin with the dimer acid and heating the mixt. to 200.degree.F or until the rosin is melted and dissolved in the acid, at which point the HOAc is added to the mixt. Component B is prep'd. by mixing the ZnO and MgO with the castor oil at room temp. until a smooth mixt. is obtained. Extrusion tubes are filled with component A and B. Equal amts. of component A and B are dispensed onto a mixing board at room temp. and hand mixed. The mixt. forms a solid, cementitious, coherent mass in 4 min. It is well suited for use as a dental impression material.

ST dental cement settable

IT Dental materials and fillings

    (polycarboxylic acids and rosins and metal oxides)

IT 1309-48-4, biological studies 1314-13-2, biological studies 9006-46-6  
 9080-23-3 9083-98-1

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (dental cement contg., settable)

=> fil wpix

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 12:00:39 ON 02 OCT 2002

COPYRIGHT (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

FILE LAST UPDATED: 01 OCT 2002 **<20021001/UP>**  
 MOST RECENT DERWENT UPDATE 200263 **<200263/DW>**  
 DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX SUBSCRIBER FILE, COVERS 1963 TO DATE

>>> SLART (Simultaneous Left and Right Truncation) is now available in the /ABEX field. An additional search field /BIX is also provided which comprises both /BI and /ABEX <<<

>>> The BATCH option for structure searches has been enabled in WPINDEX/WPIIDS and WPIX <<<

>>> PATENT IMAGES AVAILABLE FOR PRINT AND DISPLAY <<<

>>> FOR DETAILS OF THE PATENTS COVERED IN CURRENT UPDATES,  
 SEE [<<<](http://www.derwent.com/dwpi/updates/dwpicov/index.html)

>>> FOR A COPY OF THE DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX STN USER GUIDE,  
 PLEASE VISIT:  
[<<<](http://www.stn-international.de/training_center/patents/stn_guide.pdf)

>>> FOR INFORMATION ON ALL DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX USER GUIDES, PLEASE VISIT:  
[<<<](http://www.derwent.com/userguides/dwpi_guide.html)

=> d all abeq tech abex tot

L142 ANSWER 1 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2002-566627 [60] WPIX

DNC C2002-160595

TI Oral tooth cleaning composition used as, e.g. toothpaste, comprises peroxy amino phthalamide, and specified amount of **hydrogen peroxide**.

DC B07 D21 E13

IN JOINER, A; WATERFIELD, P C

PA (UNIL) UNILEVER HOME & PERSONAL CARE USA DIV CO; (UNIL) HINDUSTAN LEVER LTD; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC

CYC 98

PI WO 2002047638 A1 20020620 (200260)\* EN 16p A61K007-20 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ  
 NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW  
 W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK  
 DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR  
 KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PH PL PT RO  
 RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW

US 2002122776 A1 20020905 (200260) A61K007-16 <--

ADT WO 2002047638 A1 WO 2001-EP13829 20011126; US 2002122776 A1 US 2001-13602  
 20011211

PRAI EP 2000-311230 20001215

IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-20

ICS A61K007-30

AB WO 200247638 A UPAB: 20020919

NOVELTY - An oral tooth cleaning composition comprises a peracid (I) comprising a peroxy amino phthalamide; and 0.01-5 w/w% of **hydrogen peroxide** or its source that will generate the same amount of **hydrogen peroxide** in the composition.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An oral tooth cleaning composition comprises a peracid for physical contact with an inner mammalian mouth; and 0.01-5 w/w% of **hydrogen peroxide** or its source that will generate the same amount of **hydrogen peroxide** in the composition. The peracid is a peroxy amino phthalamide of formula (I).

R = H or 1-4C alkyl;

n = 1-8; and  
 X = CO or SO<sub>2</sub>.

An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for a commercial package comprising the above oral tooth cleaning composition together with instructions for its use in whitening teeth.

USE - The tooth cleaning composition is used as gel bioadhesive patch/strip, tooth lacquer, or toothpaste for cleaning teeth (claimed). It can be used as mousse, mouthwash, or powder cream, and may be also formulated for use in **dual-compartment** type dispenser.

ADVANTAGE - The composition has an improved teeth whitening or bleaching effect.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB; GI; DCN  
 MC CPI: B05-C08; B06-D03; B06-F01; B10-A04; B14-N06;  
     D08-B08A; D08-B08B; E05-S; E06-D03; E31-E  
 TECH UPTX: 20020919

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - INORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Component:  
**Hydrogen peroxide** is present in the form of  
**carbamide peroxide**.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Component: The peracid is in the form of a cyclodextrin complex. The peracid is present in the composition in the range 0.01-5 w/w%.

ABEX SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS - Use of 1 compound (I) is specifically claimed, i.e.  
 N,N-phthaloylaminoperoxyacrylic acid.

EXAMPLE - Two tooth cleaning solutions (A and B) were prepared. Solution A comprised of 0.5 M of sodium hydrogen carbonate (NaHCO<sub>3</sub>); while solution B comprised of 0.5 M of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 0.1% hydrogen peroxide, and 1 w/w% M of N,N-phthaloylaminoperoxyacrylic acid. Stained discs were immersed in respective solution for 15 minutes. After which, each disc was evaluated for % stain removal. The results showed that disc immersed in solution A exhibited darkening or no removal of stain was observed; while disc immersed in solution B exhibited 16% stain removal.

L142 ANSWER 2 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 2001-407785 [43] WPIX  
 DNC C2001-123428  
 TI Two-component dental bleaching composition for whitening teeth comprises dental peroxide gel including both **carbamide peroxide** and **hydrogen peroxide**.  
 DC A96 D21  
 IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (DISC-N) DISCUS DENTAL INC  
 CYC 95  
 PI WO 2001017481 A2 20010315 (200143)\* EN 18p A61K000-00  
     RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ  
     NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
     W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM  
     DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC  
     LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE  
     SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
 AU 2001012512 A 20010410 (200143) A61K000-00  
 EP 1210062 A2 20020605 (200238) EN A61K007-16 <--  
     R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
     RO SE SI  
     BR 2000013912 A 20020514 (200240) A61K007-16 <--  
 ADT WO 2001017481 A2 WO 2000-US40861 20000911; AU 2001012512 A AU 2001-12512  
 20000911; EP 1210062 A2 EP 2000-974089 20000911, WO 2000-US40861 20000911;  
     BR 2000013912 A BR 2000-13912 20000911, WO 2000-US40861 20000911  
 FDT AU 2001012512 A Based on WO 200117481; EP 1210062 A2 Based on WO

200117481; BR 2000013912 A Based on WO 200117481

PRAI US 1999-153162P 19990909

IC ICM A61K000-00; A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-20; A61K007-22

AB WO 200117481 A UPAB: 20011129

NOVELTY - A two-component dental bleaching composition comprises a dental peroxide gel including both **carbamide peroxide** and **hydrogen peroxide**, and an orally compatible activator gel. The components are adapted to be admixed and applied to the teeth from a dental tray for sustained contact.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method of bleaching teeth involving providing a dual barreled syringe loaded on one barrel with the dental peroxide gel, and on the other barrel with an orally compatible activator gel; dispensing the components into a bleaching tray while mixing the components together to form a bleaching gel; and applying the bleaching tray and bleaching gel to teeth.

USE - For whitening teeth.

ADVANTAGE - The composition has increased peroxide content to facilitate the tooth whitening process.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A12-V03C1; D08-B08

TECH UPTX: 20010801

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Composition: The dental peroxide gel includes hydroxypropyl cellulose, 1.98 wt.% Klucel GFF(RTM: Hydroxypropylcellulose), and 8.0 wt.% or 6.5 wt.% Polawax NF(TM). It contains the peroxides in the absence of a radiant or heat energy activator substance.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The dental peroxide gel includes at least 10 (preferably 16.2) wt.% **carbamide peroxide**. It also includes 33.0 wt.% propylene glycol, 8.42 wt.% or 11.92 wt.% glycerine, 8.9 wt.% propylene glycol, and 16.1 wt.% or 14.1 wt.% glycerine.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - INORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The dental peroxide gel includes at least 0.5 (preferably 2.9 or 11.8) wt.% **hydrogen peroxide**, and 4.5 wt.% CAB-O-SIL EH-5(RTM: Silica), and antifoaming agent. The activator gel comprises sodium fluoride, potassium nitrate, and tetrapotassium pyrophosphate.

ABEX

EXAMPLE - A peroxide gel was prepared by mixing (wt.%) propylene glycol (33.0), Klucel GFF(RTM: Hydroxypropylcellulose) (1.98), glycerine (9.420), CAB-O-SIL EH-5(RTM: Silica) (4.5), carbamide peroxide (16.2), hydrogen peroxide (11.8), glycerine (14.0), and Polawax NF(TM) (9.0). An activator gel was prepared by mixing propylene glycol (33.0), Klucel GF(1.98), aloe vera powder (0.25), sodium fluoride (0.35), propylene glycol (9.42), glycerine (40.0), peppermint (0.2), natural peppermint oil (0.4), CAB-O-SIL EH-5(7.4), and potassium nitrate (7.0). The peroxide gel and activator gel were adapted to be mixed and dispensed into a bleaching tray for application to the teeth to be whitened.

L142 ANSWER 3 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2001-265412 [27] WPIX

DNC C2001-080256

TI Biocidal treatment of otitis externa in dogs and cats uses a **hydrogen peroxide** generating di-enzymatic composition to make a hypoiodite biocide in situ under water-free conditions.

DC B04 C03 D16

IN PELLICO, M A

PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A

CYC 1

PI US 6214339 B1 20010410 (200127)\* 7p A61K038-44  
 ADT US 6214339 B1 US 2000-481861 20000112  
 PRAI US 2000-481861 20000112  
 IC ICM A61K038-44  
 ICS A61K038-47; C12N009-02; C12N009-14  
 AB US 6214339 B UPAB: 20010518  
 NOVELTY - Treating otitis externa in dogs and cats with a **hydrogen peroxide** generating di-enzymatic composition that makes a biocidal hypoiodite in situ in substantially water-free conditions, is new.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A treatment for otitis externa outer ear infection in dogs and cats comprises:  
 (1) applying to the affected ear a non-aqueous therapeutic composition comprising a carrier (80-96 wt.%) selected from glycerol and/or propylene glycol, oxidizable substrate (0.015-0.6 mmol/g), an oxidoreductase enzyme (0.5-500 International Units/g) to make **hydrogen peroxide** in situ, an iodide salt (0.0001-0.01 mmol/g) and peroxidatic peroxidase (0.05-20 International Units/g) which is lactoperoxidase, horseradish peroxidase, iodide peroxidase, myeloperoxidase or mixtures of these to make a hypoiodite biocide in situ; and

(2) limiting unbound water to no more than 1 wt.% of the composition to stabilize the composition against **hydrogen peroxide** production until it is in the outer ear.

ACTIVITY - Biocidal; antibacterial. No biological data is given.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.

USE - Useful for treating external otitis externa in dogs and cats.

ADVANTAGE - The use of antibiotics is avoided.

Dwg. 0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-C03C; B04-L03A; B04-L03B; B04-N04; B05-A01A; B05-A01B; B05-C08; B10-A07; B10-B02; B10-E04C; B14-A01; B14-N02; C04-C03C; C04-L03A; C04-L03B; C04-N04; C05-A01A; C05-A01B; C05-C08; C10-A07; C10-B02; C10-E04C; C14-A01; C14-N02; D05-A01A2; D05-A01A3; D05-A01B1

TECH UPTX: 20010518

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Composition: The composition comprises the fluid carrier (90-96 wt.%). The iodide is selected from the potassium, sodium, ammonium or their resulting mixed salts. The reductase system is selected from B-D-glucose or dextrose and glucose oxidase, D-alanine and D-amino acid oxidase or D-glumate and D-glumate oxidase. The oxidizable substrate concentration is 0.025-0.1 mmole/g, the oxidoreductase concentration is 10-40 International Units/g, the peroxidase concentration is 0.1-1 International Units/ml and the iodide concentration is 0.001-0.006 mmole/g. The composition optionally comprises an additional anti-bacterial agent selected from lysozyme, lactoferrin or their mixtures, a thickener to increase viscosity for administering and retaining in the outer ear, and optionally an amino glucose selected from glucosamine, N-acetylglucosamine or their mixtures. The unbound water is limited to no more than 0.5, preferably 0.25 wt.% of the composition.

ABEX

ADMINISTRATION - Given intra-aurally. No dosage is disclosed.

EXAMPLE - A composition for treating external otitis externa in dogs and cats comprises glycerol USP 15.410 g, propylene glycol 79.623 g, Klucel(TM) MFF 0.44 g, benzyl alcohol 3.006 g, hydrocortisone 1 g, potassium iodide 0.045 g, beta-D-glucose 0.301 g, water 0.150 g, glucose oxidase 0.001 g, lactoferrin 0.008 g, lysozyme 0.008 g and lactoperoxidase 0.008 g.

DNC C1999-085179  
 TI Two-component dental bleaching system.  
 DC A25 A96 D21  
 IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A  
 CYC 81  
 PI WO 9920226 A1 19990429 (199924)\* EN 21p A61K006-00  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL  
 OA PT SD SE SZ UG ZW  
 W: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE  
 GH GM HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK  
 MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ  
 VN YU ZW  
 US 5928628 A 19990727 (199936) A61K007-16 <--  
 AU 9910935 A 19990510 (199938) A61K006-00  
 ADT WO 9920226 A1 WO 1998-US21882 19981016; US 5928628 A US 1997-957008  
 19971023; AU 9910935 A AU 1999-10935 19981016  
 FDT AU 9910935 A Based on WO 9920226  
 PRAI US 1997-957008 19971023  
 IC ICM A61K006-00; A61K007-16  
 ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-20  
 AB WO 9920226 A UPAB: 19990624  
 NOVELTY - A two-component dental bleaching system comprises (a) a dental peroxide gel having pH 4-7, and (b) an orally compatible alkaline gel having pH of 9-13. The components are admixed and applied to the teeth from a dental carrier. Admixing provides a gel having pH of 8.5-11 to increase the rate of release of active oxygen from the peroxide and accelerate the bleaching cation.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for: (i) a two-component dental bleaching system wherein the components are adapted to be admixed and applied to the teeth from a dental bleaching tray for sustained contact, the system comprises: (a) as a first component, a dental peroxide gel having a pH of 4-7 and containing hydrogen peroxide in an amount of 7-30 wt %, eugenol in an amount of 0.1-0.5 wt %, poloxamer in an amount to provide a high gel strength, gel modifying aliphatic polyol, and water to 100 %; and (b) as a second component, an orally compatible alkaline gel containing: an alkali metal hydroxide in an amount to provide the alkaline gel with a pH of 9-13, poloxamer in an amount to provide a high strength alkaline gel, gel modifying aliphatic polyol, and water to 100 %, providing a dental bleaching gel of reduced sensitivity and having a pH of 8.5-11 to increase the rate of release of active oxygen from the peroxide and accelerate the bleaching action; and (ii) method for bleaching teeth which comprises: (1) concurrently extruding first and second components of the dental bleaching system through an admixing dispenser and into the reservoir system of a dental bleaching tray, (2) placing the dental bleaching tray in the oral cavity so as to bring the admixed gel into contact with the teeth to be bleached, (3) maintaining the admixed gel in contact with the teeth for up to one hour or longer per day, and (4) repeating steps (1), (2) and (3) for multiple days to thereby bleach the teeth.  
 USE - An improved dental bleaching system is provided.  
 ADVANTAGE - The system has accelerated bleaching action and reduced oral sensitivity.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: A12-V04B; D08-B08  
 TECH UPTX: 19990624  
 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - INORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Bleaching System: The dental bleaching system comprises: (a) the dental peroxide gel comprising orally compatible peroxide in an amount of 7-30 wt %, an effective amount of gelling agent to provide a high strength dental peroxide gel, and water to 100 wt %, and (b) the orally compatible alkaline gel comprises: orally

compatible alkalinising agent in an amount to provide the alkaline gel with a pH of 9-13, an effective amount of gelation agent to provide a high strength alkaline gel, and water to 100 wt %. The orally compatible peroxide is **hydrogen peroxide** in an amount of 11-22 wt %. The alkalinising agent is selected from alkali metal hydroxide, ammonium hydroxide, basic alkanolamines and equivalents thereof in an amount to provide a pH of 10-12, it is preferably potassium hydroxide.

**TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Gelling Agent:** The gelling agent is poloxamer or gelling equivalents thereof. The poloxamer is polyoxyethylene polyoxypropylene block copolymer having an average molecular weight of 3,000-15,000 (10,000-15,000) and the polyoxyethylene portion thereof constitutes 30-80 (70-80) wt % of the molecule.

**TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Gel:** The dental peroxide gel also includes gel modifying aliphatic polyol in an amount of 15-30 wt %. The gel modifying aliphatic polyol is selected from propylene glycol, glycerin, mixtures thereof and equivalents thereof.

**ABEX**

**EXAMPLE -** A peroxide gel was prepared comprising water (18.25 wt %), glycerin (10.0 wt %), propylene glycol (11.0 wt %), xylitol (5.0 wt %), hydrogen peroxide (50 %) (30.0 wt %), Poloxamer 407, eugenol (0.25 wt %) and peppermint flavor (0.50 wt %). An alkaline gel was prepared comprising deionized water (53.5 wt %), glycerin (17.0 wt %), propylene glycol (10.0 wt %), Poloxamer 407 (18.0 wt %), peppermint flavor (0.70 wt %), color (0.30 wt %) and potassium hydroxide (0.50 wt %). The peroxide gel and alkaline gel were adapted to be admixed and dispensed into the reservoir system of a dental bleaching tray, such as a custom-fitted dental tray, for application to the teeth to be whitened.

L142 ANSWER 5 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1999-144558 [13] WPIX

CR 1999-571239 [48]; 2000-386908 [33]; 2001-069672 [08]; 2001-122488 [10];  
2001-662604 [73]

DNC C1999-042422

TI **Multi-compartment sterilisation system - which flows either liquid or vapour sterilant directly through the lumens of the devices to be sterilised using a pressure drop across the lumen ends.**

DC D22 E17 E36 P34 Q31

IN JACOBS, P T; LIN, S

PA (ETHI) ETHICON INC; (JOHJ) JOHNSON & JOHNSON RES PTY LTD; (JOHJ) JOHNSON & JOHNSON

CYC 30

PI EP 898971 A2 19990303 (199913)\* EN 23p A61L002-16  
 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
 RO SE SI  
 AU 9880845 A 19990304 (199921) B65B055-10  
 JP 11137650 A 19990525 (199931) 17p A61L002-20  
 CA 2245396 A 19990221 (199932) A61L002-16  
 US 6066294 A 20000523 (200032) A61L002-16  
 US 6224828 B1 20010501 (200126) A61L002-00  
 MX 9806874 A1 20000801 (200137) A61L002-00  
 AU 737537 B 20010823 (200154) B65B055-10

ADT EP 898971 A2 EP 1998-306707 19980821; AU 9880845 A AU 1998-80845 19980819;  
 JP 11137650 A JP 1998-251943 19980821; CA 2245396 A CA 1998-2245396  
 19980820; US 6066294 A US 1997-915922 19970821; US 6224828 B1 Cont of US  
 1997-915922 19970821, US 1999-409964 19990930; MX 9806874 A1 MX 1998-6874  
 19980821; AU 737537 B AU 1998-80845 19980819

FDT US 6224828 B1 Cont of US 6066294; AU 737537 B Previous Publ. AU 9880845

PRAI US 1997-915922 19970821; US 1999-409964 19990930

IC ICM A61L002-00; A61L002-16; A61L002-20; B65B055-10

ICS A61L002-14; A61L002-18; A61L002-26

AB EP 898971 A UPAB: 20011227

**NOVELTY -** The sterilisation of a medical device uses a multi-

**chambered** compartment with at least first and second rigid chambers (2, 4), each chamber independently serving as a sterilisation chamber and can be operated independently; an open and closed interface (6a) between the **two chambers** and a source of sterilant to provide the sterilant in first and/or second chamber.

**DETAILED DESCRIPTION** - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for: a method of sterilising the interior and exterior of a lumen device by placing the device (40) in a **multi-chambered** compartment with first and second chambers where the lumen is partly in first chamber and partly in second chamber across the interface. A sterilant is then introduced into the **multi-chambered** compartment from a source of sterilant and this creates a flow of sterilant between first and second chamber through the lumen (42).

**USE** - A system with **multiple chambers** used for chemical sterilisation of medical devices.

**ADVANTAGE** - A simple and effective method of vapour sterilisation of articles with both long, narrow lumens as well as shorter, wider lumens, with independently operable chambers.

Dwg.2/6

FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB; GI; DCN  
MC CPI: D09-A01A; E10-A04B; E31-E

L142 ANSWER 6 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1998-556444 [47] WPIX

DNC C1998-166479

TI Elemental nutritional product for cancer patients - comprises composition which is low in carbohydrate, high in fat and includes an imbalance of amino acids.

DC B05 D13

IN PELLICO, M A

PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A

CYC 27

PI US 5817695 A 19981006 (199847)\* 8p A61K031-20  
EP 925726 A1 19990630 (199930) EN A23L001-29  
R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
RO SE SI

CA 2244608 A1 19990624 (199951) EN A23L001-29

ADT US 5817695 A US 1997-997837 19971224; EP 925726 A1 EP 1998-308062  
19981002; CA 2244608 A1 CA 1998-2244608 19980731

PRAI US 1997-997837 19971224

IC ICM A23L001-29; A61K031-20

ICS A23L001-305; A61K031-195

AB US 5817695 A UPAB: 19981125

Elemental nutritional product (A) for cancer patients comprises: (a) carbohydrate providing 2-25 % of the total caloric requirement; (b) fat providing 40-80 % of the total caloric requirement; and (c) elemental essential and non-essential amino acids providing the balance to 100% of the total caloric requirement. Component (c) includes (wt.%): 0-5 phenylalanine; 2-6 L-tyrosine; 5-11 L-methionine; and 20-35 L-leucine. Also claimed is an elemental nutritional product (B) for cancer patients comprising: (a') carbohydrate providing 2-15 % of the total caloric requirement; (b') fat providing 60-75 % of the total caloric requirement; and (c') elemental essential and non-essential amino acids providing the balance to 100% of the total caloric requirement. Component (c') includes (wt.%): 2-4 phenylalanine; 3-5 L-tyrosine; 6-9 L-methionine; 2-5 L-glutamine; 2-6 L-lysine; 20-25 L-arginine HCl; and 24-30 L-leucine.

**USE** - The compositions are used to provide cancer patients with nutrition while suppressing cancer growth.

**ADVANTAGE** - The compositions are high in fat, low in carbohydrate and have an imbalance of amino acids, phenylalanine, L-tyrosine and L-methionine being present in lower than normal amounts and L-leucine being present in excess to suppress cancer growth.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B04-B01B; B04-D01; B10-B02C; B14-H01; D03-H01T2

L142 ANSWER 7 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1998-242378 [22] WPIX

DNN N1998-191874 DNC C1998-075657

TI Dental device for dispensing dental compositions - provides separate measured streams of peroxide and bi carbonate salt, allowing accurate dosing.

DC A14 A96 B07 D21 P28 Q32 Q34

IN BARROW, S R; RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R; URBAEZ, J A

PA (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO

CYC 26

PI EP 839517 A2 19980506 (199822)\* EN 10p A61K007-16 <--  
 R: AL AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC NL PT RO SE  
 SI

CA 2220161 A 19980501 (199836) B65D083-76 &lt;--

US 5950873 A 19990914 (199944) B64D005-52

US 5988444 A 19991123 (200002) B67D005-52 &lt;--

MX 9708406 A1 19980901 (200017) B65D081-32 &lt;--

ADT EP 839517 A2 EP 1997-203353 19971029; CA 2220161 A CA 1997-2220161  
 19971031; US 5950873 A Provisional US 1996-32033P 19961126, US 1997-912252  
 19970815; US 5988444 A Provisional US 1996-32033P 19961126, Div ex US  
 1997-912252 19970815, US 1999-227752 19990108; MX 9708406 A1 MX 1997-8406  
 19971031PRAI US 1996-32033P 19961126; US 1996-29866P 19961101; US 1997-912252  
 19970815; US 1999-227752 19990108IC ICM A61K007-16; B64D005-52; B65D081-32;  
 B65D083-76; B67D005-52

ICS A47K005-12; B65D035-22

AB EP 839517 A UPAB: 19980604

Dental device comprises: (a) a 2-part telescopic dispensing container, with the upper part including at least 2 hollow and separate parallel cylinders (each with a closed end and an open end that accommodates a piston to force any flowable material towards the open end when the cylinders and pistons are compressed relatively); and (b) outlets which link with outlet channels in the cylinders, which are unconnected but which cause the flowable materials to flow together to afford a single, banded, unmixed stream. One of the semi-solid flowable materials (A) comprises a peroxide (I) and the other (B) comprises a bicarbonate salt (II). Each of (A) and (B) are stored separately in the above cylinders and at least 1 comprises 0.05-20% of a synthetic linear anionic polycarboxylate (III) or a polyphosphate (IV).

USE - The device is used to dispense dental compositions.

ADVANTAGE - The device including delivers uniform amounts of each stream in ribbons, allowing more accurate dosing than prior art devices.

Dwg.0/1

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A10-E21; A12-V02B; A12-V04B; B04-C03; B05-A01B;  
 B05-B02A3; B05-B02C; B05-C04; B05-C07; B10-A04; B11-C03;  
 B14-N06A; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 8 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1998-158757 [14] WPIX

CR 1997-288535 [26]

DNN N1998-126228 DNC C1998-051127

TI Stabilised tooth whitening gel - comprises carbamide peroxide in a carrier comprising poly ol, carboxy polymethylene, cellulosic ether, and xanthan gum.

DC A11 A14 A25 A96 D21 P32

IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD INC  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 5718886 A 19980217 (199814)\* 5p A61K007-16 <--  
 ADT US 5718886 A CIP of US 1996-599364 19960311, US 1996-772422 19961223  
 FDT US 5718886 A CIP of US 5631000  
 PRAI US 1996-772422 19961223; US 1996-599364 19960311  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 ICS A61C005-00  
 AB US 5718886 A UPAB: 19980406  
 A tooth whitening gel compsn. comprises **carbamide peroxide** dispersed in an anhydrous gelatinous carrier.  
 The carrier comprises (by wt. of total compsn.):  
 (a) a polyol (any glycerol not more than 10%);  
 (b) a thickener containing neutralised carboxypolymethylene and cellulosic ether soluble in the polyol; and  
 (c) 0.1-1.5% xanthan gum.  
 ADVANTAGE - The xanthan gum stabilises the tooth whitening compsn. against viscosity degradation during oral use, allowing reduced amounts of polymethylene to be employed.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: A03-A00A; A03-A04A; A10-E01; A12-V04B; D08-A05

L142 ANSWER 9 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1997-341281 [31] WPIX  
 DNC C1997-109563  
 TI Dual component tooth whitening dentifrice - contains per oxide compound and incompatible abrasive, which are maintained separate from each other until dispensed.  
 DC D21 E12 E16 E37  
 IN CHRISTINA-BECK, L M; CURTIS, J P; GREENFEDER, S E; THEILER, R; BECK, L M C  
 PA (COLG) COLGATE PALMOLIVE CO  
 CYC 74  
 PI WO 9721419 A1 19970619 (199731)\* EN 28p A61K007-20 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL OA PT SD  
 SE SZ UG  
 W: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE  
 HU IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX  
 NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ VN  
 AU 9712782 A 19970703 (199743) A61K007-20 <--  
 US 5766574 A 19980616 (199831) A61K007-16 <--  
 BR 9611911 A 19990406 (199920) A61K007-20 <--  
 CN 1207669 A 19990210 (199925) A61K007-20 <--  
 AU 707293 B 19990708 (199938) A61K007-20 <--  
 MX 9804555 A1 19980901 (200017) A61K007-20 <--  
 ADT WO 9721419 A1 WO 1996-US19286 19961205; AU 9712782 A AU 1997-12782  
 19961205; US 5766574 A Provisional US 1995-8389P 19951208, US 1996-746728  
 19961115; BR 9611911 A BR 1996-11911 19961205, WO 1996-US19286 19961205;  
 CN 1207669 A CN 1996-199587 19961205; AU 707293 B AU 1997-12782 19961205;  
 MX 9804555 A1 MX 1998-4555 19980608  
 FDT AU 9712782 A Based on WO 9721419; BR 9611911 A Based on WO 9721419; AU  
 707293 B Previous Publ. AU 9712782, Based on WO 9721419  
 PRAI US 1995-8389P 19951208; US 1996-746728 19961115  
 REP DE 2329752; EP 202359; US 5256402  
 IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-20  
 ICS A61K031-375; A61K033-40  
 AB WO 9721419 A UPAB: 19970731  
 Dual component dentifrice composition comprises a first dentifrice component containing a peroxide compound and a second dentifrice component comprising an abrasive incompatible with the peroxide compound. The two components are maintained separate until dispensed and combined

for application to teeth to be whitened.

The peroxide compound is preferably **urea peroxide** and the abrasive is silica, or alumina, preferably calcined alumina. A peroxide activator, preferably a manganese coordination complex, especially Mn gluconate is contained in an amount to activate the peroxide compound when the two components are combined for use. The abrasive dentifrice component also comprises an antibacterial agent (preferably Triclosan), a potassium salt (preferably potassium nitrate to treat dentin hypersensitivity, and a vitamin compound preferably vitamin C.

**USE** - The composition is useful for whitening human teeth and for removing stains.

**ADVANTAGE** - The composition has improved whitening of teeth and may be used at home.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: D08-A; E05-B01; E10-A04B; E10-A13B2;  
E31-E; E31-P03; E34-C02

L142 ANSWER 10 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-288535 [26] WPIX

CR 1998-158757 [14]

DNN N1997-239002 DNC C1997-092758

TI Anhydrous tooth whitening gel - containing a limited amount of glycerin has good package stability and rheology and low tooth sensitivity.

DC A96 D21 E16 P32

IN PELLICO, M A; SABABA, V

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD INC

CYC 1

PI US 5631000 A 19970520 (199726)\* 5p A61K007-16 <--

ADT US 5631000 A US 1996-599364 19960311

PRAI US 1996-599364 19960311

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61C005-00

AB US 5631000 A UPAB: 19980406

An anhydrous tooth whitening gel composition comprises **carbamide peroxide** dispersed in an anhydrous gelatinised carrier comprising (a) a liquid polyol where glycerin, if present, is limited to no more than 10 wt.% of the composition; and (b) a thickener containing neutralised carboxypolymethylene and cellulosic ether soluble in the liquid component. The composition has enhanced package stability, reduced tooth sensitivity and improved thixotropic properties.

Also claimed is the method of use of the gel.

**USE** - The composition is used for whitening teeth (claimed). The whitening gels can be packaged in (1) syringes for dispensing into custom-fitted dental trays that are usually worn at night but can be worn during the day, typically over a period of 10-14 days; (2) gel dispensing tubes or bottles for extrusion into general purpose dental trays for carrying out the dental whitening process; or (3) in pre-packaged dental trays.

**ADVANTAGE** - The gel has improved package stability and rheology and reduced sensitivity during use compared with conventional dental bleaching gels.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A03-A04A1; A04-A03; A04-F04; A12-V04B; D08-A05; E10-A04B

L142 ANSWER 11 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-212656 [19] WPIX

DNC C1997-068647

TI Stable compsn. for bleaching teeth, contg. **hydrogen peroxide** cpd. - in matrix contg. thickener, stabilisers, pH

regulator, and calcium chelating agent.

DC D21 E19

IN MONTGOMERY, R E

PA (MONT-I) MONTGOMERY R E; (INDEX-N) INDEX DENTAL SCI INC; (MONT-I)  
MONTGOMEORY R E

CYC 72

PI WO 9711676 A1 19970403 (199719)\* EN 22p A61K007-20 <--  
RW: AT BE CH DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL OA PT SD  
SE SZ UG  
W: AL AM AT AU AZ BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE HU IL  
IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL  
PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK TJ TM TR TT UA UG US UZ VN

AU 9672455 A 19970417 (199732) A61K007-20 <--

EP 862408 A1 19980909 (199840) EN A61K007-20 <--  
R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

US 5922307 A 19990713 (199934) A61K007-20 <--

AU 2001023234 A 20010503 (200131)# A61K007-20 <--

US 6312670 B1 20011106 (200170) A61K007-20 <--

US 6322773 B1 20011127 (200175) A61K007-20 <--

US 6331292 B1 20011218 (200205) A61K007-20 <--

US 2002061283 A1 20020523 (200239) A61K007-20 <--

US 2002064564 A1 20020530 (200240) A61K007-20 <--

US 2002068041 A1 20020606 (200241) A61K007-20 <--

ADT WO 9711676 A1 WO 1996-US15366 19960925; AU 9672455 A AU 1996-72455  
19960925; EP 862408 A1 EP 1996-933896 19960925, WO 1996-US15366 19960925;  
US 5922307 A Provisional US 1995-4258P 19950925, US 1996-719569 19960925;  
AU 2001023234 A Div ex AU 1996-72455 19960925, AU 2001-23234 20010226; US  
6312670 B1 Provisional US 1995-4258P 19950925, Div ex US 1996-719569  
19960925, US 1998-54156 19980402; US 6322773 B1 Provisional US 1995-4258P  
19950925, Div ex US 1996-719569 19960925, Cont of US 1998-54156 19980402,  
Cont of US 1998-192609 19981116, US 1999-374172 19990813; US 6331292 B1  
Provisional US 1995-4258P 19950925, Cont of US 1996-719569 19960925, US  
1998-192609 19981116; US 2002061283 A1 Provisional US 1995-4258P 19950925,  
Div ex US 1996-719569 19960925, Cont of US 1998-54156 19980402, Cont of US  
1999-374172 19990813, US 2001-658 20011031; US 2002064564 A1 Provisional  
US 1995-4258P 19950925, Cont of US 1996-719569 19960925, Cont of US  
1998-192609 19981116, US 2001-3210 20011031; US 2002068041 A1 Provisional  
US 1995-4258P 19950925, Div ex US 1996-719569 19960925, Cont of US  
1998-54156 19980402, US 2001-4048 20011031

FDT AU 9672455 A Based on WO 9711676; EP 862408 A1 Based on WO 9711676; US  
6312670 B1 Div ex US 5922307; US 6322773 B1 Div ex US 5922307; US 6331292  
B1 Cont of US 5922307; US 2002061283 A1 Div ex US 5922307, Cont of US  
6312670, Cont of US 6322773

PRAI US 1995-4258P 19950925; US 1996-719569 19960925; AU 2001-23234  
20010226; US 1998-54156 19980402; US 1998-192609 19981116; US  
1999-374172 19990813; US 2001-658 20011031; US 2001-3210  
20011031; US 2001-4048 20011031

REP EP 535816; EP 545594; GB 2290234; US 4976955

IC ICM **A61K007-20**  
ICS A01N039-00; A61C015-00; A61K007-00; **A61K007-16**; B01F015-02;  
**B67D005-52**; C01B015-01; C01B015-037; C08K003-00

AB WO 9711676 A UPAB: 19981021  
Compsn. for bleaching teeth by contact contains a cpd. (A) contg.  
**H2O2** and a matrix (B) for application of (A) to a tooth surface.  
(B) comprises a thickener (I), a stabiliser (II) for (A), an agent (III)  
for adjusting pH, giving a pH of 6-10 during bleaching, and a  
calcium-chelating agent (IV).  
Also claimed are (i) a method for bleaching teeth by applying the  
compsn. to the teeth; and  
(ii) a dosage delivery unit comprising a **multi-**  
**chamber** vessel in which each chamber responds to an externally  
applied pressure so that a mixt. of reagents in a compartment is forced to  
leave the compartment through a mixing baffle in response to the pressure.

The combined reagents comprise the compsn.

USE - The compsn. is used at home to bleach the teeth of humans and domestic animals.

ADVANTAGE - The compsn. gives a detectable bleaching effect within 30 minutes (claimed), and is stable and easy to use, and uses smaller amts. of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. It can be applied by means of a dental tray. Irritation of hard and soft tissues, tooth sensitivity, and ingestion of the compsn. are reduced.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: D08-B08; E05-B01; E05-G09C; E05-G09D; E31-E

L142 ANSWER 12 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-212075 [19] WPIX

CR 1997-309323 [27]

DNC C1997-068391

TI Improving gingival and periodontal tissues, and inhibiting bleeding - using compsn. contg. zinc salt and compsn. contg. bi carbonate, e.g. in tooth-paste, for instant mixing and simultaneous use.

DC B05 B06 D21

IN BARROW, S R; RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R

PA (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO

CYC 1

PI US 5616313 A 19970401 (199719)\* 6p A61K007-16 <--

ADT US 5616313 A Div ex US 1994-269429 19940630, US 1995-419790 19950411

PRAI US 1994-269429 19940630; US 1995-419790 19950411

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-20; A61K033-40

AB US 5616313 A UPAB: 19970716

Method for inhibiting gingival bleeding and improving the texture and consistency of gingival and periodontal tissues comprise: (a) delivering a first compsn. (I) contg. 0.1-10 % by wt. of a zinc salt into a receptacle; (b) delivering a second compsn. (II) contg. 1-80 % by wt. of a bicarbonate salt; (c) transferring the combination of first and second compositions from the receptacle to the mouth within five minutes of their delivery; and (d) agitating against the gingival and periodontal tissues.

Also claimed is a process where (I) and (II) are applied to a toothbrush and brushed on the teeth.

USE - The compsns. may be toothpastes, gels or mouthwashes, pref. presented in a dual compartment package for simultaneous delivery.

ADVANTAGE - The separate compositions prevent the decomposition problems of prior art, and are free from chlorinated cpds. The treatment is safe, effective and does not stain the teeth. The taste is acceptable to the consumer.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: B05-A03A; B05-B02C; B05-C04; B05-C08; B14-N06; B14-N06A; B14-N06B; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 13 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-118802 [11] WPIX

DNC C1997-038315

TI Whitening stained or discoloured teeth in oral cavity - by applying two component whitening compsn comprising peroxygen cpd and manganese coordination complex cpd in vehicles separately dispensed and mixed prior to application to teeth..

DC D21 E12 E16 E37

IN FAKHRY-SMITH, S; GAFFAR, A

PA (COLG) COLGATE PALMOLIVE CO; (FAKH-I) FAKHRY-SMITH S; (GAFF-I) GAFFAR A

CYC 23

PI WO 9702805 A1 19970130 (199711)\* EN 19p A61K007-20 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: AU BR CA MX

AU 9661803 A 19970210 (199724) A61K007-20 <--  
 US 5648064 A 19970715 (199734) 6p A61K007-16 <--  
 EP 837670 A1 19980429 (199821) EN A61K007-20 <--  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE

AU 699873 B 19981217 (199911) A61K007-20 <--  
 BR 9609811 A 19990706 (199938) A61K007-20 <--  
 MX 9710224 A1 19980301 (200002) A61K007-20 <--  
 MX 204053 B 20010903 (200239) A61K007-20 <--

ADT WO 9702805 A1 WO 1996-US10506 19960618; AU 9661803 A AU 1996-61803  
 19960618, WO 1996-US10506 19960618; US 5648064 A US 1995-499532 19950707;  
 EP 837670 A1 EP 1996-919469 19960618, WO 1996-US10506 19960618; AU 699873  
 B AU 1996-61803 19960618; BR 9609811 A BR 1996-9811 19960618, WO  
 1996-US10506 19960618; MX 9710224 A1 MX 1997-10224 19971216; MX 204053 B  
 MX 1997-10224 19971216

FDT AU 9661803 A Based on WO 9702805; EP 837670 A1 Based on WO 9702805; AU  
 699873 B Previous Publ. AU 9661803, Based on WO 9702805; BR 9609811 A  
 Based on WO 9702805

PRAI US 1995-499532 19950707

REP EP 237111; US 5032178; US 5194416; US 5302374

IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-20  
 ICS A61K007-24

AB WO 9702805 A UPAB: 19970313  
 A method of whitening stained or discoloured teeth in the oral cavity  
 comprises applying a two component whitening compsn. The compsn comprises  
 a first component comprising a peroxygen cpd in a vehicle and a second  
 component comprising a manganese coordination complex cpd in a vehicle.  
 The two components are maintained separately until dispensed and mixed  
 prior to application to the teeth. The manganese cpd interacts with the  
 peroxygen cpd and activates it to cause accelerated release of active  
 oxygen and allowing the mixed components to remain on the teeth for  
 sufficient time to effect rapid whitening. Also claimed is a two  
 component whitening dentrifrice compsn which exhibits rapid whitening of  
 stained or discoloured teeth and comprising a first component comprising a  
 peroxygen cpd in a vehicle and a second component comprising a manganese  
 coordination complex cpd in a vehicle. The two components are maintained  
 separately until dispensed and mixed prior to application to the teeth.  
 Advantage - The compsn is more effective than existing prods  
 available to the consumer. Active oxygen is released quickly and in large  
 quantities facilitating convenient effective home use by the consumer as  
 well as professional use by the dentist.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: D08-A; E05-L03A; E31-E; E35-S

ABEQ US 5648064 A UPAB: 19970820  
 A method of whitening stained or discoloured teeth in the oral cavity  
 which comprises applying to the teeth a two component whitening  
 composition, which will whiten stained or discoloured teeth, when applied  
 to it, the composition being comprised of a first component containing in  
 a vehicle a safe amount of a peroxygen compound effective to whiten teeth,  
 and a second component containing a manganese coordination complex  
 compound in a vehicle, the manganese compound being present in the vehicle  
 in an amount effective to activate the peroxygen compound, the first and  
 second components being maintained separate from each other until  
 dispensed for application to the teeth, dispensing and mixing the  
 separately maintained components so that the manganese compound of the  
 second component interacts with the peroxygen compound of the first  
 component whereby the breakdown of the peroxygen compound and the release  
 of active oxygen is accelerated and then allowing the mixed components to  
 remain on the teeth for a time sufficient to effect rapid whitening of it.

Dwg.0/0

L142 ANSWER 14 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1995-344002 [44] WPIX  
 CR 1994-255246 [31]  
 DNC C1995-151228  
 TI Enzymatic aq. dentifrice containing over 10 per cent water - with a thickener to increase viscosity and stabilise against prodn. of **hydrogen peroxide** before use.  
 DC A96 B05 D16 D21  
 IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 5453284 A 19950926 (199544)\* 5p A61K007-28 <--  
 ADT US 5453284 A CIP of US 1993-10841 19930129, US 1994-283816 19940801  
 FDT US 5453284 A CIP of US 5336494  
 PRAI US 1994-283816 19940801; US 1993-10841 19930129  
 IC ICM A61K007-28  
 AB US 5453284 A UPAB: 19951109  
 An aq. enzymatic dentifrice (I) of water content over 10 wt.% contains, per gram (I): (a) oxidisable substrate, 0.015-0.6 millimoles; (b) oxidoreductase enzyme specific to the substrate for producing **hydrogen peroxide** in application of (I), 0.5-5000 IU; and (c) non-toxic, ambient, water soluble-thickener, in amt. to provide (I) with a viscosity of 800-75,000 cps, to stabilise (I) against prodn. of **hydrogen peroxide** prior to oral application.

ADVANTAGE - In prior dentifrices containing (a) and (b), the water content has been limited to not more than 10 wt.% to provide maximum stability and shelf life. Present compsn. contains a higher amt. of water to improve application characteristics, and stability is provided by adding (c) to increase the viscosity of the dentifrice, and stabilise it.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: A12-V04B; B04-L03A; B10-A07; B12-M02A; B14-N06; D05-A02A; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 15 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1995-030263 [04] WPIX  
 CR 1995-357956 [46]; 1996-424611 [42]  
 DNC C1995-013584  
 TI Two-compartment anti-tartar dental compsns. - comprising zinc salt in one compartment, and a bi carbonate in another compartment.  
 DC D21  
 IN BARROW, S R; RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R  
 PA (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO  
 CYC 17  
 PI US 5372803 A 19941213 (199504)\* EN 5p A61K007-18 <--  
 EP 643957 A2 19950322 (199516) EN A61K007-16 <--  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE  
 CA 2130606 A 19950303 (199522) A61K007-16 <--  
 EP 643957 A3 19970122 (199713) A61K007-18 <--  
 CA 2130606 C 20010220 (200113) EN A61K007-16 <--  
 EP 643957 B1 20011024 (200169) EN A61K007-16 <--  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE  
 DE 69428753 E 20011129 (200202) A61K007-16 <--  
 ES 2165373 T3 20020316 (200227) A61K007-16 <--  
 ADT US 5372803 A US 1993-116094 19930902; EP 643957 A2 EP 1994-202410 19940823; CA 2130606 A CA 1994-2130606 19940822; EP 643957 A3 EP 1994-202410 19940823; CA 2130606 C CA 1994-2130606 19940822; EP 643957 B1 EP 1994-202410 19940823; DE 69428753 E DE 1994-628753 19940823, EP 1994-202410 19940823; ES 2165373 T3 EP 1994-202410 19940823  
 FDT DE 69428753 E Based on EP 643957; ES 2165373 T3 Based on EP 643957

PRAI US 1993-116094 19930902  
 REP EP 520545; EP 641558; GB 2159412; WO 9502392  
 IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-18  
 ICS A61K007-20  
 AB US 5372803 A UPAB: 20020429  
 A dental prod. in a **dual compartment** dispenser  
 comprises: (a) a compartment (C1) contg. 0.1-10% of a Zn salt (I), and  
 0.1-10% of a peroxygen cpd. (II) or a 2-20C carboxylic acid (III) in a  
 carrier; and (b) another compartment (C2) comprising 0.5-80% of a  
 bicarbonate salt (IV) in a carrier.  
 ADVANTAGE - The storage-stable compsn. incorporating a bicarbonate  
 has improved anti-tartar activity while minimising taste problems.  
 Dwg. 0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: D08-A; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 16 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1995-030262 [04] WPIX  
 DNC C1995-013583  
 TI Oral peroxide compsn., promoting gum health - includes fluoride-contg.  
 cpd. to inhibit dental caries, and zinc cpd. as stabiliser to prevent per  
 oxygen cpd. decomposition by fluoride cpd..  
 DC A96 B05 B06 D21 E19 E37  
 IN BARROW, S R; RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R  
 PA (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO  
 CYC 17  
 PI US 5372802 A 19941213 (199504)\* 5p A61K007-16 <--  
 EP 641558 A1 19950308 (199514) EN A61K007-20 <--  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE  
 CA 2130609 A 19950303 (199522) A61K007-20 <--  
 EP 641558 B1 19981111 (199849) EN A61K007-20 <--  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE  
 DE 69414501 E 19981217 (199905) A61K007-20 <--  
 ES 2124363 T3 19990201 (199911) A61K007-20 <--  
 CA 2130609 C 19990302 (199927) A61K007-20 <--  
 ADT US 5372802 A US 1993-116092 19930902; EP 641558 A1 EP 1994-202405  
 19940823; CA 2130609 A CA 1994-2130609 19940822; EP 641558 B1 EP  
 1994-202405 19940823; DE 69414501 E DE 1994-614501 19940823, EP  
 1994-202405 19940823; ES 2124363 T3 EP 1994-202405 19940823; CA 2130609 C  
 CA 1994-2130609 19940822  
 FDT DE 69414501 E Based on EP 641558; ES 2124363 T3 Based on EP 641558  
 PRAI US 1993-116092 19930902  
 REP 2.Jnl.Ref; EP 411211; EP 508524; RO 78097; RO 83061; US 251146; US  
 4226851; US 4289755; US 5041280; US 5094845; US 5217710; WO 9111987  
 IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-20  
 ICS A61K007-18; A61K033-40  
 AB US 5372802 A UPAB: 19950412  
 Oral compsn. comprises (i) 0.1-10 wt.% peroxygen cpd. (POC) comprising  
 urea-, calcium- or **hydrogen peroxide** or salts of  
 perborate, persilicate, perphosphate or percarbonate; (ii) 0.01-5 wt.%  
 physiologically acceptable fluoride (FC) contg. cpd. comprising NaF, KR,  
 CaF<sub>2</sub>, MgF<sub>2</sub>, stannous fluoride, stannous monofluorophosphate, sodium  
 monofluorophosphate or copper fluorides to inhibit caries formation on  
 teeth; and (iii) 0.01-10 wt.% zinc cpd.(s) comprising zinc borate,  
 bromide, carbonate, hexafluorosilicate, pyrophosphate, silicate, sulphate,  
 titanate, acetate, benzoate, citrate, glycinate, lactate,  
 phenolsulphonate, salicylate, tartrate, acetylacetone, maleate,  
 succinate, ascorbate or gluconate, to stabilise the peroxygen cpd. against  
 decompsn. by the fluoride cpd.  
 USE - The compsn. is used to promote health in the oral cavity.  
 ADVANTAGE - The compsn. has a consumer acceptable taste and maintains  
 its colour e.g. blue. Peroxide decompsn. is inhibited while maintaining a

clear gel and the stabilising system has no adverse corrosive effect upon stainless steel mfg. vessels. The compsn. inhibits caries and promotes gum health. Pref., the peroxide and bicarbonate compsns. each contg. a fluoride cpd. are delivered simultaneously from **separate compartments** of a **dual compartment** dispenser.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A12-V01; A12-V04B; B05-A01B; B05-A03A; B05-B02A3; B05-B02C; B05-C04; B05-C07; B05-C08; B10-A13C; B12-M03; B14-N06; B14-S08; D08-A05; E05-S; E05-T; E10-A13B2; **E31-E**

L142 ANSWER 17 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1994-255246 [31] WPIX

CR 1995-344002 [44]

DNC C1994-116717

TI Chewable prod. for cleaning teeth of pets - prep'd. by coating with thickened enzyme and substrate solns. avoids need for brushing.

DC B04 C03 D16 D21

IN PELLICO, M A

PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A

CYC 1

PI US 5336494 A 19940809 (199431)\* 7p A61K037-50

ADT US 5336494 A US 1993-10841 19930129

PRAI US 1993-10841 19930129

IC ICM A61K037-50

AB US 5336494 A UPAB: 19951114

Chewable enzymatically coated pet prod. comprising raw hide, beef hide, or non-toxic plastic, on which a dry coating is developed from an enzymatic soln. comprising: (a) a fluid component, contg. water and non-toxic water soluble thickener in amt. to give the final soln. a viscosity of 1000-50000 cP; and (b) an enzymatic component, contg., per g of (a), 0.015-0.6 mM of oxidisable substrate and 0.5-5000 IU of oxidoreductase enzyme specific for the substrate, to produce **hydrogen peroxide** on chewing; is new.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The prod. gives antibacterial and bacteriostatic effects in the mouth on chewing. The prod. avoids the need for daily brushing with toothpaste. This duty is easy to neglect and some dogs, partic. older dogs, resist teeth brushing. Unlike prior art prods., the enzyme stability is maintained in an aq. environment.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-B04L; C04-B04L; B04-C02; C04-C02; B04-C03; C04-C03; B04-L03A; C04-L03A; B14-A01; C14-A01; B14-N06; C14-N06; C04-C03; C04-L03; C14-A01; D05-C03C; D08-A05

L142 ANSWER 18 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1994-035240 [04] WPIX

CR 1994-091081 [11]

DNN N1994-071259 DNC C1994-042032

TI Disinfecting contact lenses esp. soft lenses - by placing **hydrogen peroxide** in case chamber then neutralising soln. with catalase tablet.

DC D16 D22 E36 P34 P81

IN NIELSEN, T B; GREGERSEN, N H; NIELSON, T B

PA (NIEL-I) NIELSEN T B

CYC 47

PI WO 9401800 A1 19940120 (199404)\* EN 11p G02C013-00

RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL OA PT SE

W: AT AU BB BG BR CA CH CZ DE DK ES FI GB HU JP KP KR LK LU MG MN MW  
NL NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SK UA US VN

TW 219391 A 19940121 (199411) 3p

DK 9200885 A 19940107 (199412) G02C013-00  
 ZA 9304844 A 19940427 (199421) 11p G02C000-00  
 AU 9344167 A 19940131 (199422)  
 DK 168746 B 19940530 (199425)  
 NO 9500042 A 19950105 (199512) G02C013-00  
 FI 9500043 A 19950104 (199513) G02C000-00  
 CN 1081259 A 19940126 (199521)  
 EP 649541 A1 19950426 (199521) EN  
     R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE  
 JP 07508600 W 19950921 (199546) 4p G02C013-00  
 AU 665846 B 19960118 (199620)  
 NZ 253668 A 19960726 (199635)  
 HU 71726 T 19960129 (199738)  
 EP 649541 B1 19970910 (199741) EN 7p  
     R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE  
 DE 69313857 E 19971016 (199747)  
 ES 2108876 T3 19980101 (199809)  
 US 5759540 A 19980602 (199829) A61K038-44 <--  
 BR 9306682 A 19981208 (199903)  
 HU 217534 B 20000228 (200020) G02C013-00  
 MX 189227 B 19980626 (200032) G02C013-000  
 NO 308436 B1 20000911 (200052) G02C013-00  
 KR 275197 B 20001215 (200175) G02C013-00  
 EP 649541 B2 20020123 (200207) EN G02C013-00  
     R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE  
 ADT WO 9401800 A1 WO 1993-DK211 19930628; TW 219391 A TW 1993-105331 19930703;  
 DK 9200885 A DK 1992-885 19920706; ZA 9304844 A ZA 1993-4844 19930706; AU  
 9344167 A AU 1993-44167 19930628; DK 168746 B DK 1992-885 19920706; NO  
 9500042 A WO 1993-DK211 19930628, NO 1995-42 19950105; FI 9500043 A WO  
 1993-DK211 19930628, FI 1995-43 19950104; CN 1081259 A CN 1993-107972  
 19930706; EP 649541 A1 EP 1993-914635 19930628, WO 1993-DK211 19930628; JP  
 07508600 W WO 1993-DK211 19930628, JP 1994-502830 19930628; AU 665846 B AU  
 1993-44167 19930628; NZ 253668 A NZ 1993-253668 19930628, WO 1993-DK211  
 19930628; HU 71726 T WO 1993-DK211 19930628, HU 1995-16 19930628; EP  
 649541 B1 EP 1993-914635 19930628, WO 1993-DK211 19930628; DE 69313857 E  
 DE 1993-613857 19930628, EP 1993-914635 19930628, WO 1993-DK211 19930628;  
 ES 2108876 T3 EP 1993-914635 19930628; US 5759540 A WO 1993-DK211  
 19930628, US 1995-362527 19950329; BR 9306682 A BR 1993-6682 19930628, WO  
 1993-DK211 19930628; HU 217534 B WO 1993-DK211 19930628, HU 1995-16  
 19930628; MX 189227 B MX 1993-4023 19930705; NO 308436 B1 WO 1993-DK211  
 19930628, NO 1995-42 19950105; KR 275197 B WO 1993-DK211 19930628, KR  
 1995-700036 19950106; EP 649541 B2 EP 1993-914635 19930628, WO 1993-DK211  
 19930628  
 FDT AU 9344167 A Based on WO 9401800; DK 168746 B Previous Publ. DK 9200885;  
 EP 649541 A1 Based on WO 9401800; JP 07508600 W Based on WO 9401800; AU  
 665846 B Previous Publ. AU 9344167, Based on WO 9401800; NZ 253668 A Based  
 on WO 9401800; HU 71726 T Based on WO 9401800; EP 649541 B1 Based on WO  
 9401800; DE 69313857 E Based on EP 649541, Based on WO 9401800; ES 2108876  
 T3 Based on EP 649541; US 5759540 A Based on WO 9401800; BR 9306682 A  
 Based on WO 9401800; HU 217534 B Previous Publ. HU 71726, Based on WO  
 9401800; NO 308436 B1 Previous Publ. NO 9500042; KR 275197 B Previous  
 Publ. KR 95702711, Based on WO 9401800; EP 649541 B2 Based on WO 9401800  
 PRAI DK 1992-885 19920706; MY 1993-1289 19930702  
 REP EP 209071; US 4011941; US 4826658  
 IC ICM A61K038-44; G02C000-00; G02C013-00; G02C013-000  
 ICS A01N059-00; A01N063-00; A61K009-14; A61L002-018;  
     A61L002-18; A61L012-08; A61L012-12; C11D007-18; C12N011-00;  
     G02C007-04  
 AB WO 9401800 A UPAB: 19971030  
     Contact lenses, partic. soft lenses, are disinfected by placing in  
     H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> soln. (10) in a case chamber (4) and the soln. is neutralised  
     by a catalase tablet (7) which is not coated and is placed in a  
     separate chamber (6) or special position. Admission of

soln. to this chamber or position is controlled by the generation of oxygen by reaction of soln. and enzyme.

Also claimed is a case comprising chambers for right and left lenses, and a channel between these and a chamber for the tablet. An opening for free access of soln. is located just under the tablet, this controlling neutralisation speed by regulating the air stream between the chambers.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The method provides simpler control not requiring the use of a coated tablet.

Dwg.1,2/9

FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB; GI; DCN  
 MC CPI: D05-A01A; D05-A02A; D09-C01A; **E31-E**  
 ABEQ EP 649541 B UPAB: 19971013

A method for disinfection of contact lenses comprising the steps of placing the contact lenses (10) in a cleaning fluid in th form of **hydrogen peroxide** in a container; and carrying out neutralization of th cleaning fluid by means of a tablet (7) containing a neutralization agent catalase, characterised by the step of placing aid tablet containing the enzyme catalase, in a **separate chamber** (6) or in a special position within said container, such that the admission for the cleaning fluid to this chamber or this position is controlled b the generation of oxygen by the reaction between the cleaning fluid and the enzyme catalyst, whereby disinfection of the contact lenses (10) and neutralization of the cleaning fluid, respectively are controlled by means of said tablet (7).

Dwg.1/9

L142 ANSWER 19 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1993-336036 [42] WPIX  
 CR 1994-073979 [09]  
 DNN **N1993-259795 DNC C1993-148619**  
 TI Package for effervescent two component mouth-wash compsn. - with closure permitting simultaneous uniform dispensing of the two components.  
 DC B07 D21 E34 E36 Q32 Q33  
 IN GENTILE, J L; WILLIAMS, D R; ZIEMKIEWICZ, A G  
 PA (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC  
 CYC 47  
 PI US 5252312 A 19931012 (199342)\* 9p B65D035-22 <--  
 WO 9407748 A2 19940414 (199416) B65D001-04 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL OA PT SE  
 W: AT AU BB BG BR BY CA CH CZ DE DK ES FI GB HU JP KP KR KZ LK LU LV  
 MG MN MW NL NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SK UA VN  
 AU 9348302 A 19940426 (199432) B65D001-04 <--  
 WO 9407748 A3 19940623 (199517) B65D035-22 <--  
 EP 662911 A1 19950719 (199533) EN B65D001-04 <--  
 R: CH DE ES FR GB IT LI NL SE  
 CN 1090822 A 19940817 (199714) B65D083-00 <--  
 EP 662911 B1 19970326 (199717) EN 12p B65D001-04 <--  
 R: CH DE ES FR GB IT LI NL SE  
 DE 69309292 E 19970430 (199723) B65D001-04 <--  
 ES 2101344 T3 19970701 (199736) B65D001-04 <--  
 ADT US 5252312 A US 1992-954848 19920930; WO 9407748 A2 WO 1993-GB2023  
 19930928; AU 9348302 A AU 1993-48302 19930928; WO 9407748 A3 WO  
 1993-GB2023 19930928; EP 662911 A1 EP 1993-921019 19930928, WO 1993-GB2023  
 19930928; CN 1090822 A CN 1993-114186 19930929; EP 662911 B1 EP  
 1993-921019 19930928, WO 1993-GB2023 19930928; DE 69309292 E DE  
 1993-609292 19930928, EP 1993-921019 19930928, WO 1993-GB2023 19930928; ES  
 2101344 T3 EP 1993-921019 19930928  
 FDT AU 9348302 A Based on WO 9407748; EP 662911 A1 Based on WO 9407748; EP  
 662911 B1 Based on WO 9407748; DE 69309292 E Based on EP 662911, Based on  
 WO 9407748; ES 2101344 T3 Based on EP 662911  
 PRAI US 1992-954847 19920930; US 1992-954848 19920930  
 REP GB 2248820; US 3705661; US 4148417; US 4884703; WO 9204007

IC ICM B65D001-04; B65D035-22; B65D083-00

ICS A61K007-20; A61K009-46; B65D051-24

AB US 5252312 A UPAB: 19940613

A packaged effervescent mouthwash comprises first and second liquid components including respectively **hydrogen peroxide** and sodium bicarbonate as functional ingredients.

The package consists of a container with two discrete compartments each with an upper outlet end. A closure covers the compartments and includes an inclined crown with a peripheral skirt sized to engage a surface of the container in a fluid-tight manner. Two pouring spouts extend upwardly from the upper surface of the crown each connecting with one of the compartments.

A flat cover is secured to an upper portion of the crown. It has two downwardly depending plugs receivable in corresponding through openings in the crown to close the container.

**USE/ADVANTAGE** - The mouthwash generates fresh effervescence at the time of use. The package gives improved stability to premature reaction and improved dispensing. Oral hygiene components e.g. anti-caries, anti-calculus, anti-plaque and antimicrobial agents may be added as required.

Dwg. 2/4

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: B05-C04; B05-C08; B11-C06; B12-L04; D08-B08;  
E31-E; E33-D

ABEQ EP 662911 B UPAB: 19970424

A package (2) for dispensing at least two liquid components simultaneously, the package (2) comprising a container (4) for the components, the container having at least two discrete compartments (8,10) each with an upper outlet end (12) and a closure system (6) for closing the container (4) over the outlet end (12) of the compartments (8,10) characterised in that the closure (6) comprises: an inclined crown portion (14) having a peripheral skirt portion (15) depending downwardly from an outer edge of the crown (14) the skirt (15) portion being of sufficient size to engage a surface of the container (4) in a fluid tight manner; at least two pouring spouts (16,18) extending upwardly from the upper surface of the inclined crown portion (14) toward the lower edge thereof; the spouts (16,18) being substantially oval in shape and having their longitudinal axes parallel and extending between the lower and upper edges of the inclined crown portion (14) in the direction of inclination thereof; each pouring spout (16,17) being provided with a through opening (20,22) which extends from the upper end of the spout (16,18), through the crown (14) and into a compartment (8,10) and a cover (36) for securement to the crown portion (14) being hingedly attached to the crown toward an upper edge thereof, the cover (36) being provided with at least two depending plugs (38) receivable in corresponding through openings (20,22) of the crown (14) so as to close the container (4).

Dwg. 2/4

L142 ANSWER 20 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1993-287496 [36] WPIX

DNN N1993-221193 DNC C1993-128258

TI Dental bleach system - comprised of conc. **hydrogen peroxide** in ampoule and fumed silica in tray, mixer and applicator.

DC D21 P32

IN HAYNIE, M B

PA (HAYN-I) HAYNIE M B

CYC 1

PI US 5240415 A 19930831 (199336)\* 6p A61C015-00 <--

ADT US 5240415 A CIP of US 1990-534715 19900607, US 1992-922319 19920730

PRAI US 1990-534715 19900607; US 1992-922319 19920730

IC ICM A61C015-00

AB US 5240415 A UPAB: 19931130

System comprises: (a) a kit suitable for a single patient and consisting of a tray with at least 2 compartments (1 contg. a sealed container of 30-35% by vol. H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (I), and another comprising a mixing chamber and contg. fumed silica (II)); (b) means for mixing (I) and (II) to afford a paste; (c) an applicator to apply the paste to teeth; and (d) a cover sealed to the tray to allow retrieval of the (I) before exposing (II).

The (I) container is pref. an ampoule with a frangible neck. Mixer is pref. a spatula (pref. in a 3rd compartment), which also serves as the applicator. Amts. of (I) and (II) are pref. sufficient to treat a single patient.

**ADVANTAGE** - The system provides dental professionals with a high concn. of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in a safe, effective and easily controllable vehicle for delivery to the reqd. site. The (I)/(II) paste is readily handled, and acts as bleach and a polishing agent at the same time.

Dwg.1/2

Dwg.1/2

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 21 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1993-196188 [24] WPIX

DNC C1993-086939

TI **Dual-compartment** dental dispenser for caries prevention - contains peroxy cpd., fluoride and tin cpd. as peroxide stabiliser in first compartment.

DC B06 B07 D21 E37

IN RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R; ZIEMKIEWICZ, A G; ZIEMBIEWICZ, A G; RYLES, C PA (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER LTD; (CHEO)

CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO

CYC 22

PI	US 5217710	A 19930608 (199324)*	5p	A61K007-16	<--
	EP 559262	A1 19930908 (199336)	EN 8p	A61K007-20	<--
	R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE				
	BR 9300754	A 19930908 (199340)		A61K007-18	<--
	CA 2090848	A 19930906 (199348)		A61K007-20	<--
	AU 9334022	A 19931028 (199350)		A61K007-20	<--
	JP 06080544	A 19940322 (199416)	6p	A61K007-16	<--
	ZA 9301598	A 19941130 (199502)	22p	A61K000-00	<--
	AU 667341	B 19960321 (199619)		A61K007-20	<--
	EP 559262	B1 19960417 (199620)	EN 8p	A61K007-20	<--
	R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE				
	DE 69302202	E 19960523 (199626)		A61K007-20	<--
	CA 2090848	C 19970603 (199734)		A61K007-20	<--
	PH 29457	A 19960115 (199907)		A61K007-20	<--

ADT US 5217710 A US 1992-846315 19920305; EP 559262 A1 EP 1993-200415 19930215; BR 9300754 A BR 1993-754 19930304; CA 2090848 A CA 1993-2090848 19930302; AU 9334022 A AU 1993-34022 19930305; JP 06080544 A JP 1993-42386 19930303; ZA 9301598 A ZA 1993-1598 19930305; AU 667341 B AU 1993-34022 19930305; EP 559262 B1 EP 1993-200415 19930215; DE 69302202 E DE 1993-602202 19930215, EP 1993-200415 19930215; CA 2090848 C CA 1993-2090848 19930302; PH 29457 A PH 1993-45791 19930301

FDT AU 667341 B Previous Publ. AU 9334022; DE 69302202 E Based on EP 559262

PRAI US 1992-846315 19920305

REP EP 202359; EP 311260; GB 2170406; GB 2216005; US 4528180; US 4849213; US 4980152

IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-20

ICS A61K033-40; A61K047-02

AB US 5217710 A UPAB: 19931116

**Dual-compartment** dispenser dental prod., for maintaining protection against caries formation, comprising: (A) a first

compartment contg.: (i) 0.1-10% by wt. of a peroxygen cpd., which provides H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>; (ii) a physiologically-acceptable F contg. cpd. to inhibit formation of caries on teeth; and (iii) a tin cpd., other than SnF<sub>2</sub>, to stabilise (i) against decomposition by (ii); and (B) a second compartment contg.: (i) 0.1-30% by wt. of an alkali metal bicarbonate; and (ii) a F contg. anticaries cpd., in the same amt. as in (A); is new.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The prod. is for caries inhibition and promotion of gum health. H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is destabilised by both fluorides and bicarbonates, necessitating **dual compartments**; further, the fluoride must be given in controlled amt. so that all the fluoride should not be in the bicarbonate compartment. As tin cpds., esp. stannous cpds., stabilise H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> against fluoride decomposition, fluoride can be present with the tin and peroxy cpds. without effect on prod. stability, thus solving the regulatory problem. Also for regulatory purposes, the tin cpd. is desirably not SnF<sub>2</sub>, most pref. SnCl<sub>2</sub>, in amt. 0.005-5% by wt..

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B05-A02; B12-L04; B12-M11B; D08-A05; E10-A04B;  
E31-E; E31-K05D; E33-B; E33-D; E35-H

ABEQ EP 559262 A UPAB: 19931122

**Dual-compartment** dispenser dental prod., for maintaining protection against caries formation, comprising: (A) a first compartment contg.: (i) 0.1-10% by wt. of a peroxy cpd., which provides H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>; (ii) a physiologically-acceptable F contg. cpd. to inhibit formation of caries on teeth; and (iii) a tin cpd., other than SnF<sub>2</sub>, to stabilise (i) against decomposition by (ii); and (B) a second compartment contg.: (i) 0.1-30% by wt. of an alkali metal bicarbonate; and (ii) a F contg. anticaries cpd., in the same amt. as in (A); is new.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The prod. is for caries inhibition and promotion of gum health. H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is destabilised by both fluorides and bicarbonates, necessitating **dual compartments**; further, the fluoride must be given in controlled amt. so that all the fluoride should not be in the bicarbonate compartment. As tin cpds., esp. stannous cpds., stabilise H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> against fluoride decomposition, fluoride can be present with the tin and peroxy cpds. without effect on prod. stability.

Dwg.0/0

ABEQ EP 559262 B UPAB: 19960520

A dental product for maintaining protection against caries formation which is a **dual-compartment** dispenser comprising: (A) a first compartment of the **dual-compartment** dispenser containing a first composition comprising (i) from 0.1 to 10% by weight of a peroxygen compound from provides **hydrogen peroxide**; (ii) a physiological-acceptable fluoride-containing anti-caries compound present in an amount of from 0.01 to 5% by weight; and (iii) a tin compound other than stannous fluoride present in an amount of from 0.005 to 5% by weight, and (B) a second compartment of the **dual-compartment** dispenser containing second composition comprising: (i) from 1 to 30% by weight of an alkali metal bicarbonate based on the total combined dental product; and (ii) the same fluoride anti-caries compound as in the first composition, in an amount identical to the amount thereof in the first composition.

Dwg.0/0

L142 ANSWER 22 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1992-064365 [08] WPIX

CR 1993-075671 [09]

DNC C1992-029459

TI Two-component tooth-paste compsns. - comprises per oxygen cpd. bi-carbonate unstable flavour as gel, and bi carbonate-menthol paste.

DC B05 D21 E14

IN RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R  
 PA (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER LTD; (CHEO)  
 CHESEBROUGH PONDS INC

CYC 5

PI US 5085853 A 19920204 (199208)\*  
 EP 520545 A1 19921230 (199301) EN 10p A61K007-20 <--  
 CA 2071311 A 19921225 (199316) A61K007-20 <--  
 JP 06287121 A 19941011 (199445) 9p A61K007-16 <--  
 EP 520545 B1 19950104 (199506) EN 10p A61K007-20 <--  
 DE 69201113 E 19950216 (199512) A61K007-20 <--  
 ES 2067292 T3 19950316 (199517) A61K007-20 <--  
 CA 2071311 C 19961217 (199710) A61K007-20 <--

ADT EP 520545 A1 EP 1992-201718 19920612; CA 2071311 A CA 1992-2071311  
 19920616; JP 06287121 A JP 1992-166216 19920624; EP 520545 B1 EP  
 1992-201718 19920612; DE 69201113 E DE 1992-601113 19920612, EP  
 1992-201718 19920612; ES 2067292 T3 EP 1992-201718 19920612; CA 2071311 C  
 CA 1992-2071311 19920616

FDT DE 69201113 E Based on EP 520545; ES 2067292 T3 Based on EP 520545

PRAI US 1991-719871 19910624

REP GB 2170406; US 3937803; US 4528180; US 4537778

IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-20  
 ICS A61K033-40

ICA C11B009-00

AB US 5085853 A UPAB: 19931006  
 Oral toothpaste compsn. comprises (by wt.): (a) a gel consisting of  
 0.1-10% (of (a)) of a peroxygen cpd. (I), and a flavour agent (II)  
 incompatible with bicarbonate salts (Me salicylate, cinnamic aldehyde,  
 clove oil or mixts.); and (b) a paste comprising 0.5-80% (of (b)) of a  
 bicarbonate salt (III), and menthol (IV) as a flavour agent compatible  
 with (III), but no (II). Components (a) and (b) are held in  
 separate compartments of a dual  
 compartment dispenser, and are present in ratio (a):(b) =  
 2:1:1-20.  
 Gel (a) contains (by wt.) 20% 'Pluronic F127' (RTM), 40% glycerol,  
 4.285% H2O2 (as 35%), 0.5% Me salicylate, 0.005% FE&C Blue,  
 0.15% H3PO4 (as 85% w/w), and H2O (to 100%). Paste (b) contains (by wt.)  
 48.71% Polyol II, 15% 'Syloid 63XX' (RTM), 10% NaHCO3, 5% PEG 32, 4.6%  
 'Syllox 15x' (RTM), 2.98% Na lauryl sulphate, 2.85% SD alcohol 38B, 0.8%  
 cellulose gum, 0.5% (IV), 0.5% Na saccharin, 0.46% NaF, 0.3% TiO2, and H2O  
 (to 100%).

ADVANTAGE - The peroxyde-bicarbonate dual component toothpaste is  
 formulated with a relatively wide range of flavours. Neither the flavours,  
 nor the toothpaste itself are degraded, even on extended storage.

O/O

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-B01C1; B05-C04; B05-C08; B10-D01; B10-E02; B10-E04D;  
 B12-M02A; D08-A05; D08-B08; E10-D01D; E10-E02F;  
 E31-E

ABEQ EP 520545 B UPAB: 19950214  
 An oral composition comprising: (A) a first component comprising: (i) a  
 peroxygen compound present in an amount from 0.1 to 10% by weight of the  
 first component; (ii) a first flavour agent which is reactively  
 incompatible with bicarbonate salts, said first flavour agent being  
 present in an effective amount to impart a flavour taste; (B) a second  
 component comprising: (i) a bicarbonate salt present in an amount from 0.5  
 to 80% by weight of the second component; (ii) a second flavour agent  
 which is reactively compatible with said bicarbonate salt, said second  
 flavour agent being present in an effective amount to impart a flavour  
 taste, said components being held in separate areas of a container for  
 said oral composition, and relative amounts of said first and second  
 components ranging from 2:1 to 1:20.

Dwg. O/O

L142 ANSWER 23 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1992-006799 [01] WPIX  
 DNN N1992-005274 DNC C1992-002868  
 TI Foamable fluoride compsn. for pressurised dispensing - comprises water soluble dental fluoride and foaming and acidifying agents, hydrofluoric acid and water.  
 DC A96 B06 D21 P32 P34  
 IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 5071637 A 19911210 (199201)\*  
 ADT US 5071637 A US 1989-418251 19891006  
 PRAI US 1989-418251 19891006  
 IC A61C005-00; A61K007-18; A61L009-04  
 AB US 5071637 A UPAB: 19931006  
 Foamable fluoride compsn. for pressurised dispensing into the trough of a dental tray as a dense, stable, non-flowable foam comprises: (a) water soluble dental fluoride in an amt. to provide the compsn. with 0.5-5 wt.% fluoride; (b) orally compatible, acid stable nonionic foaming agent comprising ethoxylated polyoxypropylene adduct of propylene glycol of ave. mol.wt. 3000-15000 and the ethoxylated portion comprising 30-80 wt.% of the molecular the nonionic foaming agent being present at 2.5-11 wt.%; (c) acidifying agent to give pH 3-4.5; (d) 0.05-0.2 wt.% HF; and (e) water to 100 wt.%.

Also claimed is a method for treating teeth comprising dispensing the above pressurised and foamable fluoride compsn. from an acid resistant aerosol container into the trough of a dental tray to form a fluoride foam within the trough, and superimposing the trough of the dental tray and its fluoride foam content about and into engagement with the teeth to be treated to effect fluoride uptake by the teeth.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsns. contain less fluoride than prior art compsns. whilst achieving the same fluoride uptake.

0/0

FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: A10-E08A; A12-V04B; B04-C03C; B05-C07; B12-L03; B12-M01A; B12-M06;  
 D08-A

L142 ANSWER 24 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1989-277558 [38] WPIX  
 DNN N1989-211917 DNC C1989-122893  
 TI Dental oral hygiene kit - has container for mixing baking soda and oxygenating agent using tooth-brush head.  
 DC D21 Q34  
 PA (SCUO-I) SCUORZO K  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 4852742 A 19890801 (198938)\* 8p  
 ADT US 4852742 A US 1988-281533 19881208  
 PRAI US 1987-112950 19871026; US 1988-281533 19881208  
 IC B65D069-00  
 AB US 4852742 A UPAB: 19930923  
 The kit comprises a housing to accommodate a toothbrush head, formed as a hexahedral parallelepiped and holding a measured amount of baking soda and a container with oxygenating agent, movement of the head within the housing mixing the baking soda and agent. An inward top surface on the housing provides an opening for the head while restricting its lateral movement.

The container is pref. of similar shape to the housing and shares a common longitudinal side wall with it, so that the inward top surface is in a generally figure-8 shape. Alternatively, the baking soda may be in a cylindrical container and the oxygenating agent may be supplied in a container holding measured units. The a agent is pref. hydrogen

**peroxide.**

USE/ADVANTAGE - For treatment of swollen and infected gums, eliminates the inconvenience of measuring and mixing.

0/8

FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: D08-A05

L142 ANSWER 25 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1988-306873 [43] WPIX  
 DNN N1988-232800 DNC C1988-135788  
 TI Pressurised therapeutic tooth paste dispenser - contg. tooth paste including **hydrogen peroxide**, baking powder and salt, to treat periodontal infections.  
 DC D21 Q34  
 PA (FORD-I) FORD C W  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 4776500 A 19881011 (198843)\* 5p  
 ADT US 4776500 A US 1983-501892 19830607  
 PRAI US 1983-501892 19830607  
 IC B65D083-00  
 AB US 4776500 A UPAB: 19930923  
 A therapeutic toothpaste dispenser comprises a hermetically sealed container capable of being pressurised. It contains a supply of a therapeutic toothpaste which includes **hydrogen peroxide**, sodium bicarbonate and sodium chloride. A valve controls the discharge of the toothpaste, and a propellant in the container causes discharge of the toothpaste on actuation of the valve. Pref. the dispenser includes a flexible nozzle which can be used to apply the paste directly into the mouth.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The dispenser is particularly designed to supply a ready-mixed toothpaste for treatment of periodontal diseases. The use of the dispenser simplifies and reduces the time required in an antibacterial therapy for treating periodontal diseases.

0/3

FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: D08-A05

L142 ANSWER 26 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1987-081115 [12] WPIX  
 DNN N1987-061131 DNC C1987-033635  
 TI Mixing two separate components in situ to form cosmetic compsn. - by discharging simultaneously from separate flexible containers, using components of controlled viscosity.  
 DC D21 J02 P24 P33 Q31 Q32 Q34 Q39  
 IN BOUIX, H; GROLLIER, J; PERITZ, L  
 PA (OREA) L'OREAL SA  
 CYC 9  
 PI DE 3630849 A 19870319 (198712)\* 8p  
 GB 2180215 A 19870325 (198712)  
 BE 905402 A 19870309 (198716)  
 FR 2586913 A 19870313 (198716)  
 NL 8602284 A 19870401 (198718)  
 CH 669110 A 19890228 (198912)  
 US 4823985 A 19890425 (198919) 7p  
 ES 2001946 A 19880701 (198924)  
 GB 2180215 B 19900530 (199022)  
 IT 1195156 B 19881012 (199108)  
 ADT DE 3630849 A DE 1986-3630849 19860910; GB 2180215 A GB 1986-21580 19860908; BE 905402 A BE 1986-905402 19860909; FR 2586913 A FR 1985-13387 19850910; NL 8602284 A NL 1986-2284 19860910; US 4823985 A US 1988-218139 19880713; ES 2001946 A ES 1986-1713 19860909

PRAI FR 1985-13387 19850910

IC A45D034-00; A45D037-00; A61J000-00; A61K007-00; B01J004-00;  
B65B029-00; B65D030-22; B65D035-22; B65D081-32  
; B67B007-00; D01F000-00

AB DE 3630849 A UPAB: 19930922

Prepn. comprises mixing 2 separately conditioned components (A) and (B) delivered simultaneously from 2 containers which are provided with a deformable wall, so that successive pressing by the user results in simultaneous compression and discharge of components. The outlets of the 2 containers are adjacent or close to each other and arranged so that fluids meet when discharged, and the outlets can be opened simultaneously.

The new feature is that the viscosities (V; measured at a laminar flow rate of 45 reciprocal sec. with a 'Rotovisco RV100' Hake viscometer at 25 deg.C) are: VA and VB, and (VA-VB) not over 1500 cps and V (mixt.) not over 3000 cpds. The ratio vol. of A/vol. of B=0.2-2, and the cross-section of each orifice is 0.1-75 sq.mm. Also new are delivery devices useful in this method.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Method is esp. used for direct application of a specified amt. of cosmetic compsn. (including partic. materials which react together, e.g. oxidn. dye components or bleaches) to the skin or hair. It eliminates the need for a separate A/B mixing step, so is simple, less time consuming and avoids material losses.

0/2

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: D08-B; J02-A01

ABEQ GB 2180215 B UPAB: 19930922

A process for forming in situ a cosmetic compsn for direct application to the skin and hair, by mixing two constituents A and B to be simultaneously dispensed comprising the steps of : (a) taking two adjacent containers each having a wall which is deformable such that simultaneous compression can be effected by successive squeezing actions by the user so as to dispense the contents of said containers and having outflow orifices which are either close together or able to be brought into proximity with each other such that their outflow jets meet each other, said outflow orifices being adapted to be opened simultaneously and each having a cross-section of from 0.1 to 75 mm<sup>2</sup>; (b) selecting constituents A and B which have individually and when mixed respective viscosities eta A, eta B, eta (A+B), which, when measured under laminar flow conditions at a rate of 45 s<sup>-1</sup> using a HAKE 'ROTOVISCO RV 100' viscometer at 25 deg C, fulfil the following conditions:

eta A is up to 1,500 cP,  
eta B is up to 1,500 cP,  
eta A - eta B is up to 1,000 cP,  
eta A + B is up to 3,000 cP,

and of which said first constituent or said second constituent includes at least one foaming agent; (c) taking volumes of the constituents A and B which satisfy the relationship: Volume of A/volume of B is 0.2-2, and which provide for the weight of the foaming agent(s) in said first constituent to be 0.1 to 30% of the total weight of the compsn; (d) packaging the constituents A and B separately in respective ones of said containers.

ABEQ US 4823985 A UPAB: 19930922

A hair colouring preparation comprises 2 components, A and B, stored separately in 2 adjacent containers, whose walls are sufficiently flexible to allow the components to be squeezed out. The components flow through separate, adjacent orifices having a cross-section 0.1-75 mm<sup>2</sup> so that A and B mix immediately outside the orifices. The viscosity of each component is at least 1,500 cP and the mixt. has a viscosity at least 3,000 cP. One component contains 0.1-30 wt%, pref. 1-20 wt%, referred to preparation, of a foaming agent. The vol. ratio A:B is 0.2-2.

Each container is pref. a sealed bag of a flexible material. The USE/ADVANTAGE - Esp. for bleaching using NH<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>; loss of

NH<sub>3</sub> is avoided allowing a better bleaching effect to be obtd. then previously.

L142 ANSWER 27 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1986-338925 [51] WPIX  
 DNC C1986-147057  
 TI Alginate dental impression compsns. contg. polyacrylamide powder - to enhance aq. mixing characteristics, are improved by using a small amt. of finer powder.  
 DC A11 A14 A96 D21  
 IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROF PROD I  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 4626558 A 19861202 (198651)\* 4p  
 ADT US 4626558 A US 1985-785985 19851010  
 PRAI US 1985-785985 19851010  
 IC A61K006-10  
 AB US 4626558 A UPAB: 19930922  
 An orally settable, dental impression compsn. comprises 6-10 wt.% Na and/or K alginate; 6-12 wt.% Ca sulphite reactant 0.6-1.6 wt.% reaction rate retarder from phosphates, pyro-phosphates or tripolyphosphates of Na and/or K; filler; and 0.01-0.25 (pref. 0.02-0.1) wt.% powdered polyacrylamide (I) with particle size less than 300 (pref. less than 350) mesh.

Pref. (I) has mol. wt. 200,000-6,000,000 (pref. 5-6 million). Conventional fillers, e.g. diatomaceous earth are used.

About 1 pt. wt. powdered compsn. is mixed with 2-3 pts. wt. water to produce the settable material.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Prior art compsns. which contain (I) to enhance smoothness characteristics upon mixing with water to obtain the impression material (as described in US4515913) are improved by employing finely sized polymer. This allows a redn. in the amt. of (I) employed and further the smoothness of the mixing step.

0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: A04-D04A; A10-E21A; A12-S09; A12-V02B; D08-A06

L142 ANSWER 28 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1986-312953 [48] WPIX  
 CR 1985-183481 [30]; 1986-125268 [19]; 1987-001859 [01]  
 DNN N1986-233773 DNC C1986-135299  
 TI Compsn. for controlling gum diseases contg. **hydrogen peroxide** - and crosslinked acrylic acid in gel component and sodium bi carbonate in separate paste phase.  
 DC A96 B05 D21 Q32 Q34  
 IN SCHAEFFER, H A  
 PA (BLOC) BLOCK DRUG CO; (SCHA-I) SCHAEFFER H A; (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO  
 CYC 8  
 PI EP 202359 A 19861126 (198648)\* EN 38p  
 R: DE FR GB IT  
 JP 61271214 A 19861201 (198702)  
 AU 8544459 A 19870108 (198714)  
 US 4687663 A 19870818 (198735)  
 JP 63007522 B 19880217 (198810)  
 CA 1257545 A 19890718 (198933)  
 US 4849213 A 19890718 (198936)  
 US 4983379 A 19910108 (199105)  
 EP 202359 B1 19940112 (199403) EN 32p A61K007-20 <--  
 R: DE FR GB IT  
 DE 3587725 G 19940224 (199409) A61K007-20 <--  
 US 4687663 B1 19971007 (199746) 2p A61K007-16 <--

ADT EP 202359 A EP 1985-108192 19850702; JP 61271214 A JP 1985-151178  
 19850709; US 4687663 A US 1985-745993 19850617; US 4849213 A US 1987-64880  
 19870619; US 4983379 A US 1989-369185 19890620; EP 202359 B1 EP  
 1985-108192 19850702; DE 3587725 G DE 1985-3587725 19850702, EP  
 1985-108192 19850702; US 4687663 B1 CIP of US 1983-471188 19830301, CIP of  
 US 1985-737157 19850523, US 1985-745993 19850617

FDT DE 3587725 G Based on EP 202359; US 4687663 B1 CIP of US 4528180

PRAI US 1985-745993 19850617; US 1983-471188 19830301; US 1985-737157  
 19850523; US 1989-369185 19890620

REP A3...8847; FR 944506; No-SR.Pub; US 4528180

IC A61K007-20; A61K033-40; B65D035-00;  
 B65D081-32  
 ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-20  
 ICS A61K007-18; A61K033-40; B65D035-00;  
 B65D081-32

AB EP 202359 A UPAB: 19971119  
 Compsn. comprises a gel component (A) and a paste component (B). (A)  
 consists of (by wt.) 0.1-10% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>; 0.05-5% water-dispersible  
 copolymer (I) of acrylic acid crosslinked with polyallyl sucrose; 0-2%  
 nonionic cellulose stabiliser; neutralising agent (i.e. NaOH, KOH,  
 triethanolamine, diisopropylamine and NH<sub>3</sub>) to pH 3-6, and water. (B)  
 consists of 2-60% NaHCO<sub>3</sub>; 0-6% NaCl, KCl, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> or K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>;  
 2-60% humectant (II); 0.1-5% thickener stabiliser (i.e. cellulose gum  
 and/or Mg/Al silicate); 1-30% stabiliser-polishing agent (i.e. bentonite,  
 TiO<sub>2</sub>, SiO<sub>2</sub> and/or MgO) and purified water. (II) is glycerin, sorbitol,  
 polyethylene glycol, polypropylene glycol and/or ethoxylated or  
 propoxylated lower fatty alcohol. The two components are mixed immediately  
 before use.

Alternatively component (A) can comprise (i) 0.1-10% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>;  
 0.05-5% (I); 2-80% polyol and water, or (2) 2-25% urea peroxidase; 0-5%  
 (I) and the balance glycerin.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsns. are useful for control of gum diseases  
 (caused by bacterial infection). They are convenient to use; have a  
 pleasant taste, and ensure that H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> come into  
 contact only immediately before use (providing more consistent delivery of  
 H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>). (Correct entry)

Dwg.0/1

FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: A04-A03; A04-F04; B04-B02C2; B04-C02; B04-C03; B04-D02; B05-A01A;  
 B05-A01B; B05-C08; B10-A07; B10-E04C; B10-E04D; B12-A01;  
 B12-L03; B12-L04; B12-M03; D08-A05

ABEQ US 4687663 A UPAB: 19930922  
 Teeth are cleaned by (a) extruding H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>-contg. semi-solid  
 component as active ingredient; (b) extruding NaHCO<sub>3</sub>-contg. semi-solid  
 component as active ingredient; (c) placing each in contact with each  
 other on a toothbrush; and (d) brushing teeth using (a) and (b)  
 concurrently as a cleaning medium.

Pref. (a) and (b) cpds. are extruded together or separately onto the  
 brush. Brushing takes place immediately after extrusion and emplacement.  
 Cpd. (a) contains 0.1-10% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in a neutralised gel; and (b)  
 contains 2-60 wt.% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> in a paste.

ADVANTAGE - Has pleasant taste, and is neat and convenient to use  
 with max. effectiveness against gum disease.

ABEQ US 4849213 A UPAB: 19930922  
 Compsn. for combatting gun disease comprises a gel and a paste.  
 Gel comprises (a) 0.1-10 wt% of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>; (b) 0.05-5.0 wt% of  
 water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid crosslinked with polyallyl  
 sucrose; (c) 0-2.0 wt% of nonionic cellulose stabiliser; (d) NaOH, KOH,  
 triethanolamine, diisopropylamino, or ammonia is neutralising agent to  
 raise gel to pH 3-6.0; and (e) purified water. Paste comprises (i) 2-60  
 wt% NaHCO<sub>3</sub>; (ii) 0-6 wt% of NaCl, KCl, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, or K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>;  
 (iii) 2-60 wt% of glycerin, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, polypropylene

glycol, propylene glycol, and/or ethoxylated (and/or) propoxylated fatty alcohol as humectant; (iv) 0.1-5% of cellulose gum, and/or magnesium aluminium silicate as thickner stabiliser; (v) 1-30 wt% of bentonite, TiO<sub>2</sub>, silica, and/or MgO as stabilising polishing agent; and (vi) purified water.

ABEQ US 4983379 A UPAB: 19930922

New compsn. against gum disease comprises (a): non-neutralised gel of 0.1-10.0% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> or 2-25% **urea peroxide**, 0.05-5.0% acrylic acid copolymer crosslinked with polyallylsucrose; 2-80% polyol, and water, and (b); paste comprising 2-60% NaHCO<sub>3</sub>; 0-6% salt (NaCl); 2-60% humectant (glycerin); 0.1-5% thickener/ stabiliser (cellulose gum); 1-30% stabilising polisher (TiO<sub>2</sub>); F-contg. cpd. (NaF) giving 200-5000 ppm.F and water. Paste and gel are mixed immediately before use.

USE - Useful in the treatment of gum disease.

ABEQ EP 202359 B UPAB: 19940303

A composition useful in combating gum disease comprising: (a) a gel component comprising (i) 0.1 to 10% by weight of **hydrogen peroxide**; (ii) 0.05 to 5.0% by weight of a water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid cross-linked with polyallyl sucrose; (iii) 0.0 to 2.0% by weight of a nonionic cellulose stabilizer; (iv) a neutralizing agent selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, triethanolamine, disopropylamine and ammonia in an amount sufficient to raise the gel pH to about 3 to 6; and (v) purified water; (b) a paste component comprising: (i) 2 to 60% sodium bicarbonate; (ii) 0 to 6% of a salt selected from the group consisting of NaCl, KC<sub>1</sub>, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>; (iii) 2 to 60% of a humectant selected from the group consisting of glycerin, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, an ethoxylated lower fatty alcohol, a propoxylated lower fatty alcohol and mixtures thereof; (iv) 0.1 to 5% of a thickener stabilizer selected from the group consisting of cellulose gum, magnesium aluminum silicate and mixtures thereof; (v) 1 to 30% of a stabilizing polishing agent selected from the group consisting of bentonite, titanium dioxide, silica, magnesium oxide and mixtures thereof; and (vi) purified water; said paste component and gel component being combined immediately prior to use.

Dwg.0/7

ABEQ US 4687663 B UPAB: 19971119

Method for cleaning teeth by applying active oxygen aqueous cleaning medium to the teeth and gums in the buccal cavity, comprising: (a) extruding a semi-solid component comprising H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> as the active ingredient; (b) extruding a second semi-solid component comprising sodium bicarbonate as the active ingredient, one of (a) and (b) being flavoured; (c) placing the components in mutual contact on a toothbrush; and (d) brushing the teeth and gums with the mixture, thus evolving active oxygen, the effervescence associated with the production of the active oxygen enabling the flavour to produce a pleasant taste to disguise the unpleasant taste of the mixture. The components are contained in a **dual compartment** article for storage and delivery which prevents the components from contacting each other prior to their release onto the brush, the article including a means for dispensing controlled quantities of the mixture by applying pressure.

Dwg.0/0

L142 ANSWER 29 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1986-125268 [19] WPIX

CR 1985-183481 [30]; 1986-312953 [48]; 1987-001859 [01]

DNC C1986-053516

TI Compsn. for treating gum disease - comprises gel contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and crosslinked acrylic acid polymer and paste contg. sodium bi carbonate, salt and a humectant.

DC A96 B05 D21 Q32 Q34

IN SCHAEFFER, H A

PA (BLOC) BLOCK DRUG CO; (SCHA-I) SCHAEFFER H A  
 CYC 5  
 PI ZA 8505018 A 19860108 (198619)\* 37p  
 EP 202359 B1 19940112 (199403) EN 32p A61K007-20 <--  
     R: DE FR GB IT  
     DE 3587725 G 19940224 (199409) A61K007-20 <--  
 ADT ZA 8505018 A ZA 1985-5018 19850703; EP 202359 B1 EP 1985-108192 19850702;  
     DE 3587725 G DE 1985-3587725 19850702, EP 1985-108192 19850702  
 FDT DE 3587725 G Based on EP 202359  
 PRAI US 1985-737157 19850523; US 1985-745855 19850617  
 REP FR 944506; US 4528180  
 IC A61K000-00  
     ICM A61K007-20  
     ICS B65D035-00  
 AB ZA 8505018 A UPAB: 19971119  
     Compsn. comprises a gel component (I) and a paste component (II) which are combined immediately prior to use. (I) contains 0.1-10 (pref. 3.0-6.5)% (all by wt.) H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 0.05-5.0 (pref. 1-3)% of a water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid cross-linked with polyalkyl sucrose, 0-2.0% non-ionic cellulose stabiliser, a neutralising agent, which is NaOH, KOH, triethanol-amine, diisopropylamine or ammonia, in an amt. of sufficient to raise the gel Ph to 3-6 (pref. 0.3-1.5%) and purified water.  
     (II) contains 2-60 (pref. 20-40)% NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 0-6 (pref. 0-4)% NaCl, KCl, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> or K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 2-60 (pref. 15-25)% humectant, which is glycerin, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, an ethoxylated lower fatty alcohol or a propoxylated lower fatty alcohol, 0.1-5 (pref. 1.0-2.0)% thickener stabiliser, which is cellulose gum and/or magnesium aluminium silicate, 1-30 (pref. 1.5-20)% stabilising polishing agent, which is bentonite, titanium dioxide, silica and/or magnesium oxide, and purified water.  
     USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsn. is useful for treatment of gum disease by the Keyes method (combination of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> soln. with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and NaCl). The compsns. have pleasant taste and are neat and convenient to use. Contact between H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> is permitted only shortly before use thus assuring maximum effectiveness against gum disease. Using the container, a greater and consistent amt. of peroxide is delivered to the use point. If a fluorine contg. cpd. is also included (e.g. NaF or KF), the compsn. is also effective against caries. (Provisional basic previously advised in week 8614)  
     Dwg.0/7  
 FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: A04-A03; A04-F04; A12-S; **A12-V04B**; A12-W12; B04-C02A;  
     B04-C03B; B04-C03C; B05-A01B; B05-A03B; B05-B02A3; B05-B02C; B05-C04;  
     B05-C08; B10-A04; B10-A07; B10-E04C; B11-C06;  
     B12-A01; B12-L03; B12-L04; D08-B08  
 ABEQ EP 202359 B UPAB: 19940303  
     A composition useful in combating gum disease comprising: (a) a gel component comprising (i) 0.1 to 10% by weight of **hydrogen peroxide**; (ii) 0.05 to 5.0% by weight of a water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid cross-linked with polyallyl sucrose; (iii) 0.0 to 2.0% by weight of a nonionic cellulose stabilizer; (iv) a neutralizing agent selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, triethanolamine, disopropylamine and ammonia in an amount sufficient to raise the gel pH to about 3 to 6; and (v) purified water; (b) a paste component comprising: (i) 2 to 60% sodium bicarbonate; (ii) 0 to 6% of a salt selected from the group consisting of NaCl, KCl, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>; (iii) 2 to 60% of a humectant selected from the group consisting of glycerin, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, an ethoxylated lower fatty alcohol, a propoxylated lower fatty alcohol and mixtures thereof; (iv) 0.1 to 5% of a thickener stabilizer selected from the group consisting of cellulose gum, magnesium aluminium silicate and mixtures thereof; (v) 1 to 30% of a

stabilizing polishing agent selected from the group consisting of bentonite, titanium dioxide, silica, magnesium oxide and mixtures thereof; and (vi) purified water; said paste component and gel component being combined immediately prior to use.

Dwg.0/7

L142 ANSWER 30 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1986-093750 [14] WPIX  
 DNC C1986-039987  
 TI Enzymatic absorbent bandages and pads - contg. serum activated oxido reductase enzyme for producing **hydrogen peroxide** on serum contact.  
 DC B04 D16 D22 P32 P34  
 IN MONTGOMERY, R E; **PELLICO, M A**  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROF PRODS  
 CYC 8  
 PI US 4576817 A 19860318 (198614)\* 6p  
 EP 236610 A 19870916 (198737) EN  
 R: DE FR GB IT SE  
 JP 62213754 A 19870919 (198743)  
 CA 1258228 A 19890808 (198938)  
 ADT EP 236610 A EP 1986-301800 19860313; JP 62213754 A JP 1986-58018 19860314  
 PRAI US 1984-618071 19840607  
 REP 2.Jnl.Ref; EP 49177; US 4486408  
 IC A61F013-00; A61K037-48; A61L015-03  
 AB US 4576817 A UPAB: 19930922  
 Enzymatic organic absorbent material for body contact applicn. contains (per g of material) 1.0-1,000 (pref. 10-500) I.U. of serum-activated oxidoreductase enzyme (I) for producing **hydrogen peroxide** on contact of the material with serum. (I) is pref. glucose or oxalate oxidase. The material pref. also contains 0.1-10,000 (esp. 10-500) I.U. of peroxidatic peroxidase, pref. lacto- or myelo-peroxidase.  
 USE/ADVANTAGE - The material is typically a bandage or pad which produces a bacteriostatic effect on contact with body fluids such as serum.  
 0/0  
 FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: B04-B02C2; B04-C02A1; B12-A01; B12-M02D; D09-C04B

L142 ANSWER 31 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1985-183481 [30] WPIX  
 CR 1986-125268 [19]; 1986-312953 [48]; 1987-001859 [01]  
 DNN N1985-137788 DNC C1985-080217  
 TI Arrangement for combating gum disease - comprising **hydrogen peroxide**-contg. gel and sodium bi carbonate-contg. paste stored in **separate compartments** of squeezable tube.  
 DC A96 B06 D21 Q32  
 PA (SCHA-I) SCHAEFFER H A  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 4528180 A 19850709 (198530)\*  
 ADT US 4528180 A US 1983-471188 19830301  
 PRAI US 1983-471188 19830301; US 1985-745993 19850617  
 IC A61K007-16; B65D035-22  
 AB US 4528180 A UPAB: 19971119  
 Arrangement for combatting gum disease comprises a **double-compartmented** collapsible tube, one compartment contg. an H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>-contg. gel and the other contg. an NaHCO<sub>3</sub>- contg. paste. The compartments have a common wall, and each compartment has an orifice through which the contents of the compartment can pass. These orifices are arranged adjacent to each other, so that when the tube is squeezed, equal amounts of the paste and gel are dispensed at the same use point.

The gel comprises (a) 1-10 vol.% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, (b) 0.05-1.2 vol.% water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid crosslinked with polyallyl sucrose, (c) 0.1-1.5 vol.% nonionic cellulose gum stabiliser, (d) purified water and (e) sufficient NaOH, KOH, triethanolamine, diisopropylamine or NH<sub>3</sub> to provide a pH of 3-6. The gel liquifies immediately upon contact with a mildly alkaline environment contg. a strong electrolyte, thereby causing release of bactericidal nascent oxygen. The paste comprises (a) 10-50 wt.% NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, (b) 1-6 wt.% NaCl or MgSO<sub>4</sub>, (c) 1-3 wt.% cellulose gum and/or magnesium aluminium silicate as thickener-stabiliser, (d) 5-30 wt.% glycerol, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol or polypropylene glycol as humectant, (e) purified water, (f) 1-40 wt.% CaSO<sub>4</sub>, Ca<sub>3</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> or hydrated Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> as cleansing-polishing agent, and (g) 0.1-2.5 wt.% sodium lauryl sulphate.

**USE/ADVANTAGE** - The gel and paste can be dispensed and used in the manner of a toothpaste to treat gum disease caused by bacterial infection. The paste and gel, which must be stored separately since the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> would react with the NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, react together under buccal conditions to release bactericidally effective nascent oxygen. Compared with the prior art method of dipping a toothbrush in a supply of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and then into a paste of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, NaCl and H<sub>2</sub>O, the present arrangement allows control of the quantities delivered, more vigorous release of O<sub>2</sub>, improved penetration of active ingredients into the gums, and smoother texture and more palatable taste of t

FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: A03-A01; A04-A03; A04-F04; A12-S; A12-V04; B05-A01B; B05-C08  
      ; B12-A01; B12-L03; B12-M02; B12-M03; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 32 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1985-128264 [21] WPIX  
 DNC C1985-055858  
 TI Powdered alginate compsn. for dental impression - contains calcium sulphate alkali metal phosphate and polyacrylamide to improve mixing with water.  
 DC A11 A14 A96 D21 P32  
 IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROF PROD I  
 CYC 13  
 PI US 4515913 A 19850507 (198521)\* 5p  
     EP 198131 A 19861022 (198643) EN  
         R: AT BE CH DE FR GB IT LI NL SE  
         JP 61254509 A 19861112 (198652)  
         BR 8502117 A 19861209 (198704)  
 ADT US 4515913 A US 1983-550809 19831114; EP 198131 A EP 1985-302541 19850411;  
     JP 61254509 A JP 1985-94567 19850430  
 PRAI US 1983-550809 19831114  
 REP DE 1467788; EP 126824; US 3620778  
 IC A61C009-00; A61K006-08; C08L005-04  
 AB US 4515913 A UPAB: 19930925  
 Compsn. comprises 6-10 wt.% sodium or potassium alginate, 6-12 wt.% calcium sulphate, 0.6-1.2 wt.% sodium or potassium phosphate, pyrophosphate or tripolyphosphate, 0.5-6.0 wt.% polyacrylamide and a filler.  
 Pref. the polyacrylamide has M.Wt. 200000-6000000 and is used at 1.0-3.0 wt.%.  
**USE/ADVANTAGE** - The alginate compsn. is mixed with 220-280 wt.% water to form a dental impression material. The polyacrylamide improves the smooth mixing of the powdered alginate with water.  
 0/0  
 FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: A04-D04A; A07-A01; A10-E02; A12-V03C; D08-A

L142 ANSWER 33 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1985-088321 [15] WPIX  
 DNC C1985-038324  
 TI Di-enzymatic dentifrice producing hypo-thiocyanate bacterial inhibitor - comprises oxidisable substrate, oxido reductase enzyme, thiocyanate salt and lacto peroxidase.  
 DC B04 B05 D21  
 IN MONTGOMERY, R E; PELLICO, M A  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD  
 CYC 9  
 PI EP 133736 A 19850306 (198515)\* EN 35p  
     R: CH DE FR GB IT LI NL  
     JP 59231011 A 19841225 (198506)  
     US 4537764 A 19850827 (198537)  
     US 4564519 A 19860114 (198605)  
     EP 133736 B 19891213 (198950) EN  
     R: CH DE FR GB IT LI NL  
     DE 3480691 G 19900118 (199004)  
     JP 04025924 B 19920506 (199222) 14p A61K007-28 <--  
 ADT EP 133736 A EP 1984-302162 19840329; US 4537764 A US 1983-501383 19830606;  
     US 4564519 A US 1983-559474 19831208; JP 04025924 B JP 1984-105635  
     19840523  
 FDT JP 04025924 B Based on JP 59231011  
 PRAI US 1981-292633 19810813; US 1983-501383 19830606; US 1983-559474  
     19831208  
 REP 1.Jnl.Ref; A3...8606; No-SR.Pub; US 4150113  
 IC ICM A61K007-28  
     ICS A61K009-68; A61K037-48  
 AB EP 133736 A UPAB: 19930925  
     Di-enzymatic dentifrice comprises, per g, 0.015-0.6 millimole of oxidisable substrate (OS) and 0.5-500 international units of oxidoreductase (OR) enzyme specific to OS, with 0.0001-0.01 millimole thiocyanate salt (TS) and 0.01-50 IU lactoperoxidase (LP) in amt. at least 2% (inIU) of amt. of OR.  
     H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is produced by the action of OR on OS, and intracts with TS and LP to produce a hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor.  
     USE/ADVANTAGE - The dentifrice may be e.g. a powder, paste, cream, liq. chewing gum, chewable tablet, lozenge or floss, and does not depend on the naturally occurring, oral concn. of glucose, potassium thiocyanate or lactoperoxidase for antibacterial effectiveness  
 O/O  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: B04-A06; B04-B02C2; B05-C03; B07-D03; B10-A07; B10-A22; B10-B02J;  
     B10-B04B; B12-A01; B12-L03; D08-B08  
 ABEQ EP 133736 B UPAB: 19930925  
     A di-enzymatic dentifrice containing, per gram of dentifrice, from 0.015 to 0.6 millimole of oxidisable substrate and from 0.5 to 500 International Units of an oxidoreductase enzyme specific to such substrate for producing hydrogen peroxide upon oral utilisation of said dentifrice and further containing from 0.0001 to 0.01 millimole of a thiocyanate salt and from 0.01 to 50 International Units of lactoperoxidase for interacting with hydrogen peroxide to produce a hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor, wherein the concentration of lactoperoxidase in International Units is at least 2% of the concentration of the oxidoreductase enzyme in International Units to thereby limit the ratio of hydrogen peroxide to lactoperoxidase during oral utilisation of the dentifrice, and limiting any water present in the dentifrice, bound and unbound, to not more than 10 wt.%, providing however for the dentifrice in chewable form, the unbound water is limited to an amount not more than 1.0 wt.%.  
 ABEQ US 4537764 A UPAB: 19930925  
     An enzyme contg. toothpaste contains (A) 0.015-0.6, pref. 0.05-0.5, esp.

0.1-0.2 mmol beta-D-glucose and 0.5-500, pref. 1.0-100, esp. 5.0-50 I.U glucose oxidase to produce H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> when used in the mouth and (B) is stabilised against prodn. of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> during storage by limiting the amount of water in the toothpaste to below 10 wt.%.

A non-aq carrier is suitably used for the toothpaste, e.g. glycerol or propylene glycol, usually in amounts of 45-55 wt.% The toothpaste also contains a weak organic acid together with a buffer to establish neutrality as well as usual flavourings, colourants, sweeteners, thickeners, humectants, abrasives and surfactants.

**ADVANTAGE** - Storage stable enzymatic toothpaste is provided, which generates reasonably predictable amount of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in the mouth.

ABEQ US 4564519 A UPAB: 19930925

Di-enzymatic chewable dentifrice contains per gram of dentifrice, 0.015 to 0.6 millimoles of oxidisable substrate; and 0.5 to 500 International Units of an oxidoreductase enzyme specific to such substrate for producing hydrogen peroxide upon oral chewing of the dentifrice; and also contg. 0.0001 to 0.01 millimoles of a thiocyanate salt, pref. sodium-, potassium- or ammon. thiocyanate or mixts. of these, and 0.01 to 50 International Units of lactoperoxidase for interacting with the hydrogen peroxide to produce a hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor. The concn. of the lactoperoxidase is at least 2% of the concn. of the oxidoreductase enzyme in International Units to thereby limit the ratio of hydrogen peroxide to lactoperoxidase during oral chewing of the dentifrice.

One pref. oxidisable substrate is beta-D-glucose and one pref. oxidoreductase enzyme is glucose oxidase.

**ADVANTAGE** - Hypothiocyanate, a bacterial inhibitor, is produced in situ, during oral chewing of the dentifrice.

L142 ANSWER 34 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1984-231092 [37] WPIX

DNC C1984-097619

TI Settable alginate two component compsns. - contg. polyacrylamide to give non-grainy, smooth texture to pre-set blended components.

DC A11 A96 D21

IN PELLICO, M A

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROF PROD

CYC 7

PI US 4468484 A 19840828 (198437)\* 7p  
EP 126824 A 19841205 (198449) EN

R: DE FR GB IT SE

JP 59204113 A 19841119 (198501)

ADT US 4468484 A US 1983-490294 19830502; EP 126824 A EP 1983-305916 19830929;  
JP 59204113 A JP 1984-15958 19840130

PRAI US 1980-220303 19801229; US 1982-378917 19820517; US 1983-490294  
19830502; US 1983-550809 19831114

REP A3...8537; DE 1467788; GB 2090272; No-SR.Pub; US 3620778

IC A61K006-08; C08L005-04

AB US 4468484 A UPAB: 19930925

2-component system which can interact to form an oral, settable, dental compsn. contains (a) an aq. paste of an alkali metal alginate (I) (Na and/or K)contg. (novel feature) 0.5-6 % by wt. (of I) of polyacrylamide; and (b) a mixt. of a slightly H<sub>2</sub>O-soluble divalent metal salt (II) and a reaction rate retarder (III) in a fluid plasticiser (IV) paste which is free of unbound H<sub>2</sub>O. Wt. ratio (II):(I) = 1.2:1, and wt. ratio (III):(IV):(II) = 0.02-0.13:0.75-2:1. (II) is CaSO<sub>4</sub>, FeSO<sub>4</sub>, ZnSO<sub>4</sub>, a divalent metal salt of a fatty acid, or mixts. (III) is an Na and/or K salt of phosphate, pyrophosphate, citrate or silicate. (IV) is glycerol, propylene glycol, polyether glycol, oleyl alcohol, light silicone oil, light mineral oil, vegetable oil, and mixts.

**USE/ADVANTAGE** - Incorporation of polyacrylamide into component (a) a non-grainy smooth texture to the pre-set, blended components.

FS CPI

FA AB  
 MC CPI: A04-D04A; A07-A01; A10-E21; A12-V03C; D08-A  
  
 L142 ANSWER 35 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1984-146603 [24] WPIX  
 DNC C1984-062005  
 TI Di enzymatic dentifrice - contains enzyme to produce bacterial inhibitor  
 in situ for oral antiseptic properties.  
 DC B05 D21  
 IN MONTGOMERY, R E; PELLICO, M A  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD  
 CYC 2  
 PI CA 1167381 A 19840515 (198424)\* 26p  
 US 4578265 A 19860325 (198615)  
 ADT CA 1167381 A CA 1981-392173 19811214  
 PRAI US 1981-292633 19810813; US 1983-559474 19831208  
 IC A61K007-28; A61K037-48  
 AB CA 1167381 A UPAB: 19930925  
 The dentifrice comprises 0.015 - 0.6 millimole oxidisable substrate (I)  
 and 0.5-50 i.u. of an oxidoreductase specific to (I) for prodn. of  
 H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> on oral appln. of the dentifrice. It also contains  
 0.0001-0.01 millimole of a thiocyanate salt (II) and 0.05-20 i.u. of a  
 lactoperoxidase to interact with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and to produce a  
 hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor. These amounts are per 1g dentifrice.  
 The dentifrice does not contain over 10 wt. % water, so that it is  
 stabilised against H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> formation before oral use of the  
 dentifrice.  
 The dentifrice has antiseptic properties when it is used orally,  
 because of the bacterial inhibitor produced in situ. It does not depend on  
 the natural concn. in the oral cavity of glucose, lactoperoxidase, KCNS  
 etc. for efficacy.  
 0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: B04-B02C2; B05-A01A; B05-A01B; B05-C01; B05-C03; B05-C08;  
 B06-D09; B07-D03; B10-A07; B10-A22; B10-B02D; B10-B02E; B10-B02J;  
 B12-A01; B12-L03; D05-A02; D08-B08  
  
 L142 ANSWER 36 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1983-48969K [20] WPIX  
 DNC C1983-047575  
 TI Two component dental compsn. of enhanced shelf-life - comprises metal  
 alginate and component comprising divalent metal salt, reaction rate  
 retarder and fluid plasticiser paste.  
 DC A11 A96 D21  
 IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 4381947 A 19830503 (198320)\* 7p  
 PRAI US 1980-220303 19801229; US 1982-378917 19820517; US 1983-490294  
 19830502; US 1983-550809 19831114  
 IC C08L005-04  
 AB US 4381947 A UPAB: 19930925  
 The prepn. of an oral, settable, dental compsn. comprises interacting (A)  
 an aq. paste of Na and/or K alginate; and (B) a slightly water soluble,  
 divalent metal salt (I) and a reaction rate retarder (II) in a fluid  
 plasticiser paste (III) free of bound water. (I) is CaSO<sub>4</sub>, FeSO<sub>4</sub>, ZnSO<sub>4</sub>  
 and/or a divalent metal salt of fatty acid present in 0.5-1.2 pts.wt. per  
 pt.wt. of (A). (II) is Na and/or K (pyro)phosphate, citrate and/or  
 silicate present in 0.02-0.13 pts.wt. per pt. wt. of (I). (III) is  
 glycerol, propylene glycol, polyether glycol, oleyl alcohol, silicone oil,  
 mineral oil and/or vegetable oil, present in 0.75-2 pts.wt. per pt.wt. of  
 (I).

Also claimed are the two component system of (A) and (B), and the dental compsn. prep'd. in this way.

The containment of water from the two component system avoids the problem associated with varying water temp. and dissolved minerals. The presence of humectants and plasticisers enhances stability and impression accuracy.

FS CPI  
FA AB  
MC CPI: A10-E21; A10-E22; A12-V03C; D08-A

L142 ANSWER 37 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1982-55555E [27] WPIX

TI Settable alginate compsns. for taking dental impressions - comprises alginate and divalent metal salts in separate components which set after mixing.

DC A11 A96 D21  
IN PELLICO, M  
PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD  
CYC 3

PI GB 2090272 A 19820707 (198227)\* 9p  
DE 3135567 A 19830317 (198312)  
JP 58035105 A 19830301 (198314)

GB 2090272 B 19840502 (198418)

ADT GB 2090272 A GB 1981-28730 19810923

PRAI US 1980-220303 19801229; US 1982-378917 19820517; US 1983-490294  
19830502; US 1983-550809 19831114

IC A61K006-10; C08L005-04

AB GB 2090272 A UPAB: 19930915

A two component settable dental compsn. comprises (i) an aqueous paste A contg. sodium alginate and/or potassium alginate and (ii) a paste B contg. a divalent metal salt and a reaction rate retarder in a fluid plasticiser, formulated in such a way that a preselected quantity of it contains 0.5-1.2 pts.wt. of metal salt per 1.0 pt. of alginate, and 0.02-0.13 pts. reaction rate retarder and 0.75-2.0 pts. plasticiser per 1.0 pt. of metal salt.

The compsns. can be used in the mouth for taking impressions for use in denture construction, or as study models in orthodontic treatment, and as corrective materials in all types of secondary impressions. They are prep'd. simply by mixing appropriate quantities of the two pastes. They are convenient and reliable and give more reproducible results than compsns. made up with tap water, whose performance depends on water compsn. and temp.

FS CPI  
FA AB  
MC CPI: A08-P01; A10-E21; A12-V03C; D08-A

ABEQ GB 2090272 B UPAB: 19930915

A two-component system interactable to form an oral, settable, dental composition comprising: (i) Component A containing sodium alginate or potassium alginate or a mixture thereof in an aqueous paste; and (ii) Component B containing a slightly water soluble, divalent metal salt and a reaction rate retarder in a fluid plasticiser paste, said Component B being so formulated that a pre-selected quantity thereof contains from 0.05 to 1.2 parts by weight of divalent metal salt per 1.0 part by weight of alkali metal alginate in Component A, said reaction rate retarder being present in an amount from 0.02 to 0.13 part by weight per 1.0 part by weight of said divalent metal salt, and said fluid plasticiser being present in an amount from 0.75 to 2 parts by weight per 1.0 part by weight of said divalent metal salt.

L142 ANSWER 38 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1981-75599D [41] WPIX

TI Thermally reversible agar gel topical dressing for burns etc. - contains di ethylene glycol to lower gelation temp. of sol obtd. when gel is

heated.

DC D22 E17  
 IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 4291025 A 19810922 (198141)\* 5p  
 PRAI US 1980-139500 19800411  
 IC A01N031-00; A61K031-70  
 AB US 4291025 A UPAB: 19930915  
 Dressing comprises 5-12 (esp. 8-10) wt.% agar, 20-75 (esp. 40-55) wt.% diethylene glycol, and water to 100%, is new. Pref. the gel also includes a strengthening agent chosen from sodium borate, potassium borate, potassium sulphate and/or zinc sulphate. The dressing is for coating on burn area or other area of skin impairment. The gel is thermally reversible, i.e. on heating it forms a sol., and the presence of the diethylene glycol reduces the gelation temp. of the resulting sol. to below 49 deg.C (usually 24-49 deg.C), allowing the sol. to be cooled and applied to the burn or wound when it is at a tissue compatible low temp., following which the sol. resets to a gel on the skin. The diethylene glycol also functions as a plasticiser for the gel, and as a humectant to assist the gel dressing in absorbing fluids from the burn or wound. It is postulated that the diethylene glycol also contributes antibacterial properties.

FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: D09-C; E10-E04J

L142 ANSWER 39 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1981-43945D [24] WPIX  
 TI Storage-stable antiseptic dentifrice compsn. - contg. aminoacid, oxido-reductase enzyme and non-aq. carrier.  
 DC B05 D16 D21  
 IN MONTGOMERY, R E; PELLICO, M A  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD  
 CYC 1  
 PI US 4269822 A 19810526 (198124)\*  
 PRAI US 1979-59243 19790720; US 1980-182384 19800829  
 IC A61K007-22; A61K031-19; A61K037-50  
 AB US 4269822 A UPAB: 19930915  
 Antiseptic dentifrice contg. (by wt.) 0.01-0.5% of an oxidisable amino-acid (I) and 50-1000 I.U. of an oxido-reductase enzyme (II) (specific to (I) for producing NH<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> on oral applicn.) is stabilised against premature prodn. of NH<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> by incorporation of 30-60% of a non-aq. fluid carrier (III). In addn. the dentifrice contains not more than 10% H<sub>2</sub>O.  
 (I) may be any D- or L-amino-acid, or glycine. (III) is pref. glycerol or propylene glycol. Prefd. compsns. contain (by wt.) 45-55% (III), and also 4-6% of a buffer (e.g. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>), 20-60% abrasive polishing agent, and 0.5-5% of a surfactant (pref. a protein surfactant of dioctyl Na sulphosuccinate). Compsn. is pref. a toothpaste.  
 The enzyme system is only activated in the mouth, so premature formation of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and NH<sub>3</sub> on storage, etc. is avoided.

FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: B04-B02C2; B10-B02B; B10-E04C; B12-L03; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 40 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1976-53831X [28] WPIX  
 TI Package for dispensing warm iodine contg. antiseptic compsns - contains iodide soln and separate hydrogen peroxide soln.  
 DC D22 Q32  
 PA (REXA) DART IND INC  
 CYC 1

PI US 3966090 A 19760629 (197628)\*  
 PRAI US 1969-799978 19690217; US 1972-263807 19720619  
 IC A61K033-18; B65D035-22  
 AB US 3966090 A UPAB: 19930901

A package adapted for the dispensing of an antiseptic iodine-contg. compsn. comprises a pressure-tight container with means to maintain two ingredients isolated from each other, the first ingredient comprising 2-50 wt. % of potassium or sodium iodide, and the second ingredient comprising 2-30 wt. % hydrogen peroxide, a liquefied gaseous propellant in at least one of the ingredients and valve means communicating with both ingredients adapted to dispense a heated compsn. contg. free iodine. As the compsn. is dispensed in the warmed state the cleaning and antiseptic action is improved. Compsn. contg. a surfactant have the added advantage of causing no staining of the skin and may be used to clean surgeons hands prior to operations, in the treatment of acne and dandruff and in general antiseptic usages. The iodine source may be ammonium iodide, amine iodides, other metal iodides are quat. iodide salts. The peroxy cpd. may be an organic or inorganic peroxide.

FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: D09-A01

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 10:12:20 ON 02 OCT 2002)  
 SET COST OFF

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:12:34 ON 02 OCT 2002

L1 1 S HYDROGEN PEROXIDE/CN  
 L2 1 S CARBAMIDE PEROXIDE/CN  
 L3 9 S 7722-84-1/CRN AND 57-13-6/CRN  
 L4 4 S L3 AND (2/NC OR NA/ELS)  
 L5 4 S L2, L4

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:14:31 ON 02 OCT 2002

L6 66126 S L1  
 L7 158820 S HYDROGEN PEROXIDE OR H2O2  
 L8 712 S L5  
 L9 332 S (UREA OR CARBAM?) () PEROXIDE  
 L10 263 S UREA PEROXYHYDRATE OR HYDROPERIT# OR HYPEROL OR PERCARBAMID#  
 L11 959 S L8-L10  
 L12 679 S L11 AND L6, L7  
 L13 461 S L12 AND L6  
 L14 414 S L13 AND L8  
 L15 5 S L11 AND (B65D OR B67D)/IC, ICM, ICS  
 SEL DN 1  
 L16 4 S L15 NOT E1  
 L17 5 S L12 AND (B65D OR B67D)/IC, ICM, ICS  
 L18 4 S L17 AND L16  
 L19 1 S L17 NOT L18  
 L20 3 S L18 AND PEROX?  
 L21 4 S L18, L20

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:28:25 ON 02 OCT 2002  
 S (SODIUM HYDROXIDE OR POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE)/CN

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:28:26 ON 02 OCT 2002  
 L22 2 S (SODIUM HYDROXIDE OR POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE)/CN

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:28:26 ON 02 OCT 2002  
 L23 71883 S L22  
 L24 464397 S (SODIUM OR NA OR POTASSIUM OR K) () HYDROXIDE OR NAOH OR KOH

L25 2 S L23, L24 AND L21  
 L26 4 S L21, L25  
 L27 160579 S L6, L7, L11  
 L28 20961 S L27 AND L23, L24  
 L29 2 S L28 AND (B65D? OR B67D?) / IC, ICM, ICS  
 L30 4 S L26, L29  
 L31 200 S L27 AND APART  
 L32 12734 S L27 AND SEPARAT?  
 L33 2 S L27 AND (MULTICHAMB? OR MULTICCOMPART? OR MULTICAVIT? OR MULTI  
 L34 1405 S L27 AND (DUAL OR TWIN OR MULTI OR MULTIPLE OR DOUBLE OR SEPAR  
 L35 13223 S L31-L34  
 L36 5582 S L35 AND MIX?  
 L37 26 S L35 AND (DENTIFRICE OR TOOTHPASTE OR TOOTH PASTE)  
 L38 22 S L35 AND (DENTAL OR ENAMEL OR TOOTH OR TEETH) (L) (BLEACH? OR WH  
 L39 36 S L37, L38  
 L40 10 S L36 AND L39  
     SEL AN 10  
 L41 9 S L40 NOT E2-E3  
 L42 13 S L30, L41  
 L43 25 S L39 NOT L40, L41, L42  
     SEL DN AN 1 4 6 8 10 12 13 14 16 17 18 20 21 22  
 L44 14 S E4-E45 AND L43  
     SEL DN AN L43 15  
 L45 1 S E46-E48 AND L43  
 L46 28 S L42, L44, L45  
 L47 25 S L35 AND L46  
 L48 3 S L46 NOT L47  
 L49 28 S L47, L48  
 L50 28 S L49 AND (?CHAMBER? OR ?CHAMBRE? OR ?COMPARTMENT? OR DISPENS?

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:46:19 ON 02 OCT 2002

L51 1 S PROPYLENE GLYCOL/CN  
 L52 1 S GLYCERIN/CN  
 L53 1 S SODIUM FLUORIDE/CN  
     E KLUCEL/CN  
 L54 1 S E18  
     E CAB-O-SIL/CN  
 L55 1 S E4  
 L56 1 S POTASSIUM NITRATE/CN  
 L57 3 S 7697-37-2/CRN AND K/ELS AND 2/NC

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:48:27 ON 02 OCT 2002

L58 58212 S L51 OR PROPYLENEGLYCOL OR PROPYLENE GLYCOL OR PROPANEDIOL  
 L59 143990 S L52 OR GLYCERIN# OR GLYCEROL OR PROPANETRIOL  
 L60 39017 S L53 OR (NA OR SODIUM) ()FLUORIDE OR NAF  
 L61 6470 S L54 OR KLUCEL GF  
 L62 7919 S HYDROXYPROPYLCELLULOSE OR HYDROXYPROPYL CELLULOSE OR HYDROXY(   
 L63 2233 S HPC  
 L64 244467 S L55 OR CAB O SIL ()(3H5 OR EH 5)  
 L65 573932 S SILICA OR SIO2 OR SILICON DIOXIDE  
 L66 31836 S L56 OR L57 OR KNO3 OR (K OR POTASSIUM) ()NITRATE  
 L67 20 S L58-L66 AND L50  
 L68 28 S L50, L67  
 L69 1419 S L28 AND L58-L66  
 L70 347 S L69 AND L35  
 L71 226 S L70 AND MIX?  
 L72 6 S L71 AND (1 OR 62 OR 63 OR 46) /SC, SX  
     SEL DN AN 1 5  
 L73 2 S E1-E6 AND L72  
 L74 4 S L70 AND (1 OR 62 OR 63 OR 46) /SC, SX NOT L72  
     SEL DN AN 2 3  
 L75 2 S L74 AND E7-E12  
 L76 29 S L68, L73, L75

E PELLICO M/AU  
 L77 29 S E4,E5  
 L78 21 S L77 AND L6-L21,L23-L50,L58-L76  
      SEL DN AN 2 3 4 5 11  
 L79 5 S L78 AND E1-E15  
 L80 24 S L77 NOT L79  
 L81 34 S L76,L79  
      SEL HIT RN

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 11:02:52 ON 02 OCT 2002  
 L82 10 S E16-E25  
 L83 15 S L1,L5,L51-L57,L82

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 11:03:41 ON 02 OCT 2002

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 11:04:05 ON 02 OCT 2002

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 11:08:04 ON 02 OCT 2002  
      E A61K033/IC, ICM, ICS  
 L84 319 S E118-E120  
      E A61K033-40/ICA, ICI  
 L85 7 S E3,E4  
 L86 2 S E28  
 L87 23893 S (B05-C08 OR C05-C08 OR "E31-E" OR B10-A04 OR B10-A04 OR C10-A  
 L88 26212 S L7  
 L89 432 S L9 OR L10  
 L90 14776 S 1732/DRN OR R01732/DCN  
 L91 262 S R04169/DCN  
 L92 458 S L88,L90 AND L89,L91  
      3 S L92 AND (B65D OR B67D)/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
 L93 295 S (B65D OR B67D)/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI AND L84-L91  
 L94 13 S L94 AND (P910 OR P911 OR P912 OR P913 OR P923)/M0,M1,M2,M3,M4  
 L95 13 S L94 AND (A12-V02B OR A12-V04B OR B12-L03 OR C12-L03 OR B14-N  
      E A61K007-16/IC, ICM, ICS  
 L96 6858 S E3-E41  
      E A61K007-16/ICA, ICI  
 L98 189 S E3-E12  
 L99 1 S E34  
 L100 7 S L94 AND L97-L99  
 L101 17 S L93,L95,L96,L100  
      SEL DN AN 5 6 10 14 16  
 L102 5 S L101 AND E1-E14  
 L103 230 S L84-L91 AND (Q32 OR Q34)/DC  
 L104 10 S L103 AND (P910 OR P911 OR P912 OR P913 OR P923)/M0,M2,M3,M4,M  
 L105 12 S L103 AND (A12-V02B OR A12-V04B OR B12-L03 OR C12-L03 OR B14-N  
 L106 13 S L103 AND A61K007/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
 L107 22 S L104-L106  
 L108 9 S L107 NOT L101  
      SEL DN AN 8  
 L109 1 S L108 AND E15-E17  
 L110 6 S L102,L109  
      E PELLICO M/AU  
 L111 19 S E3,E4  
 L112 12 S L111 AND L84-L110  
 L113 18 S L110,L112  
 L114 7 S L111 NOT L113  
 L115 25 S L113,L114  
 L116 24623 S HYDROGEN PEROXIDE OR 1732/DRN OR R01732/DCN  
 L117 388 S (UREA OR UREA HYDROGEN OR CARBAM?)()PEROXIDE  
 L118 117 S L10  
 L119 402 S L116 AND L117,L118,L91  
 L120 45 S L119 AND (DUAL OR TWIN OR TWO OR 2 OR MULTI OR MULTIPLE OR DO  
      0 S L119 AND (MULTICCOMPARTMENT? OR MULTIPARTITION? OR MULTICHAMB?

SEL L120 DN AN 1 38 41 42 43 44 45  
 L122 7 S L120 AND E1-E15  
 L123 30 S L115, L122  
 L124 2 S L119 AND (Q32 OR Q34)/DC  
 L125 3 S L119 AND (B65D? OR B67D?)/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
 L126 1 S L119 AND N101/M0, M1, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6  
 L127 251 S L116-L118 AND (N101/M0, M1, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6 OR (Q32 OR Q34)/DC O  
 L128 128 S L116-L118 AND (DUAL OR TWIN OR TWO OR 2 OR MULTI OR MULTIPLE  
 L129 1 S L116-L118 AND (MULTICCOMPARTMENT? OR MULTIPARTITION? OR MULTIC  
 L130 10 S L124-L129 AND L123  
 L131 30 S L123, L130  
 L132 1 S L124, L125, L129 NOT L131  
 L133 357 S L127, L128 NOT L124-L126, L129-L132  
 L134 88 S L133 AND (A61C OR A61K OR A61J)/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
 L135 9 S L133 AND (P910 OR P911 OR P912 OR P913 OR P923)/M0, M1, M2, M3, M  
 L136 16 S L133 AND (A12-V02B OR A12-V04B OR A12-V03C1 OR B12-L03 OR C12  
 L137 96 S L134-L136  
 L138 38 S L137 NOT (KERATIN? OR HAIR)/TI  
 SEL DN AN 10 18 21 22 24 27 29 32 34 38  
 L139 10 S L138 AND E16-E38  
 L140 40 S L131, L139  
 L141 40 S L84-L139 AND L140  
 L142 40 S L111, L141

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 12:00:39 ON 02 OCT 2002

FILE 'BIOBUSINESS' ENTERED AT 12:01:10 ON 02 OCT 2002  
 L143 0 S DISCUS DENTAL  
 E DISCUS/CS  
 L144 3 S DAY WHITE OR DAYWHITE  
 L145 0 S (NIGHT OR NITE)()WHITE OR NIGHTWHITE OR NITEWHITE  
 L146 40 S ULTRADENT  
 L147 0 S ULTRA DENT  
 E ULTRA/CS  
 E DISCUS/CO  
 E ULTRA/CO  
 L148 40 S E48  
 L149 40 S L146, L148  
 L150 13 S L149 NOT PATENT/ST

FILE 'PROMT' ENTERED AT 12:04:16 ON 02 OCT 2002

E ULTRA/CO  
 E ULTRADENT/CO  
 L151 1 S E3, E4  
 E DISCUS/CO  
 L152 3 S E10-E11  
 L153 9 S ULTRADENT OR ULTRA DENT  
 L154 9 S L151, L153  
 L155 14 S DISCUS DENTAL  
 L156 119 S L144, L145  
 L157 0 S L154 AND L155, L156  
 L158 275 S L154 OR OPALES?  
 L159 1 S L158 AND L155, L156

FILE 'CEN' ENTERED AT 12:06:17 ON 02 OCT 2002

L160 0 S L153  
 E ULTRA/CO  
 E ULTRA/CS

FILE 'CBNB' ENTERED AT 12:06:54 ON 02 OCT 2002

E ULTRA/CO  
 L161 1 S E36  
 L162 1 S E37